

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01090 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS
01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01455 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01900 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220 DEMOLITION
02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02286 GRANULAR TERMITE BARRIER (GTB)
02300 EARTHWORK
02315 EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02364 TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02555 PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02721 SUBBASE COURSES
02722 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
02741 HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS
02748 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS
02763 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02811 UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02821 FENCING
02840 ACTIVE VEHICLE BARRIERS
02921 SEEDING
02923 SPRIGGING
02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING
02935 EXTERIOR PLANT MATERIAL MAINTENANCE

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100 STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03101 FORMWORK FOR CONCRETE
03150 EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03371 SHOTCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210 STEEL JOISTS
05300 STEEL DECKING
05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200 FINISH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07131 ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING
07210 SOUND BARRIER INSULATION
07220 ROOF INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)
07416 STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07510a BUILT-UP ROOFING
07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07900 JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08331 METAL ROLLING COUNTER DOORS
08510 STEEL WINDOWS
08520 ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08550 WOOD WINDOWS
08580 BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS FOR EXTERNAL ENVELOPE
08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE
08810 GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09225 STUCCO
09250 GYPSUM WALLBOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09880 ACRYLIC TEXTURED WALL COATINGS
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100 VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
 10160 TOILET PARTITIONS
 10201 METAL WALL AND DOOR LOUVERS
 10260 CORNER PROTECTION
 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
 10522 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
 10550 MAILBOXES
 10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320 CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
 12490 WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
 13202 FUEL STORAGE SYSTEMS
 13280 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
 13281 LEAD HAZARD CONTROL ACTIVITIES
 13286 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs
 AND MERCURY
 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
 13852 FIRE ALARM REPORTING SYSTEM, RADIO TYPE
 13920 FIRE PUMPS
 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
 13945 PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14240 ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC
 14420 WHEEL CHAIR LIFT

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM
 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
 16264A DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY
 16311 MAIN ELECTRIC SUPPLY STATION AND SUBSTATION
 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528 EXTERIOR LIGHTING APPLICATIONS
16710 PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
16770 RADIO AND PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
16781 CABLE TELEVISION DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
- 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.1.2 Toxicity
 - 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
 - 2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
 - 3.2.2 Fire Dampers
- 3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 07840

FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(2002) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials; G.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials; G.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications; G.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection; G.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies.

Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating

than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall have listed "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Hourly F and T fire resistance ratings of all firestopping materials shall match the fire resistance ratings of the wall, floor, ceiling or floor/ceiling assemblies being penetrated which are designated on the drawings. F rating is always required. T rating is required for all through penetrations larger than 102 mm (4 inch) nominal pipe or 103 square centimeters (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area and which one of the following conditions occur:

- a. Exposed floor penetrations not contained within a wall at the point where they penetrate the floor.
- b. Wall penetrations occurring below any ceiling.
- c. Wall penetrations occurring above corridor ceilings which are not part of a fire-resistive assembly.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids 100 mm or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations,

except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.
- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08580

BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS FOR EXTERNAL ENVELOPE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION
- 1.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS AND TESTING
 - 1.6.1 Air Infiltration
 - 1.6.2 Water Penetration
 - 1.6.3 Structural Performance
 - 1.6.4 DELETED
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.8.1 Standards
 - 1.8.2 Prior Production History
 - 1.8.3 Design Concepts
- 1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.10 MOCK-UPS
- 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 EXTERIOR WINDOWS
 - 2.1.1 Windows
- 2.2 FASTENERS
- 2.3 ANCHORS, CLIPS AND WINDOW ACCESSORIES
- 2.4 SUBFRAME
- 2.5 HARDWARE
- 2.6 FINISH
- 2.7 GLASS
 - 2.7.1 Laminated Glass Units
 - 2.7.2 Tinted (Light-Reducing) Glass
 - 2.7.3 Tempered Glass
 - 2.7.4 Fire/Safety Rated Glass
- 2.8 SETTING MATERIALS
 - 2.8.1 Glazing Compound and Preformed Glazing Sealants
 - 2.8.2 Glazing Accessories

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Windows
- 3.1.2 Frame Seals
- 3.1.3 Window Seals
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 08580

BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS FOR EXTERNAL ENVELOPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8	Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum
AAMA/NWDA 101 I.S.2	(1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors
AAMA 907	(1996) Voluntary Specification for Corrosion Resistant coatings on Carbon Steel Components
AAMA 800	(1992) Voluntary Specification and Test Methods for Sealants
AAMA 850	(1991) Fenestration Sealants Guide Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036	(1991; R1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM E 119	(1995a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GAN-04 (1995) Engineering Standards Manual

GAN-GM (1997) Glazing Manual

British Standards (BS)

BS 5889 (1989) Specification for One Part Gun Grade Silicon Based Sealants.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide and install window units as indicated on the drawings, including glazing, closure trim, stool, hardware, anchors, fasteners, and sub-frames required to install blast resistant punch and ribbon windows in the external envelope of the building, unless noted otherwise.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall select a window manufacturer capable of providing required quality and quantities in accordance with the approved contract schedule.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Windows; G.
Glass; G.
Setting Materials; G.
Fasteners; G.
Accessories; G.
Subframe; G.
Hardware; G.

Data on windows consisting of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, and product data that show complete dimensions and completely describe overpressure ratings, blast load rebound resistance ratings, windows, frames, anchors, hardware, and accessories. The data shall also include installation details and instructions for each type of window proposed.

Certification of system performance

The Contractor shall provide certification of the system performance for each type of window proposed. Certification may be demonstrated by either full scale testing in either an arena test or in a shocktube test or by detailed engineering analysis.

Certification by full-scale testing shall be performed by an independent testing entity standardly engaged in the performance of arena or shocktube testing. A minimum of three (3) specimens of each proposed window shall be tested. The Contractor shall submit a detailed test report signed by the test director that includes, as a minimum, the location and date of the tests, the name of the testing entity and test director, a full description of the specimens to be tested, temperature at time of test, reflected pressure history to which the test specimens were subjected, a description of the test specimen and any fragmentation produced immediately following the test, full pre-test and post-test photographic documentation of the specimens and witness area behind the specimens, and technical commentary by the test director on the rating achieved by each specimen.

Certification by detailed engineering analysis shall demonstrate the ability of each proposed window system to resist the blast loads shown on the drawings to the performance level specified in the paragraph "Structural Performance". The analysis shall include, as a minimum, the full response of the glazing, frame, sub-frame, operable mechanisms, mullions, and connections for the specified blast load. The analysis shall address all issues of shear, local buckling, web crippling. The analysis shall include a sketch of the blast waveform and dimensioned sketches of the each window component subject to analysis. The analysis for each proposed window system shall be certified by a Professional Engineer registered in the United States.

SD-04 Drawings

Windows; G.

The drawing package shall be conventional shop drawings and shall indicate elevations of units, full-size sections depicting sight lines, type of materials, thicknesses of materials, glazing setting method, connections with other work including installation mechanisms and details, and window elevations showing location of each window unit. Include proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, and details of construction.

SD-07 Schedules

Window Units; G.

Submit delivery schedule with drawings indicating location of each window unit of each type, by floor, keyed into submittal elevations. All delivery milestones shall be referenced relative to the date that a notice to proceed is given to the awarded window vendor.

SD-09 Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor.

Deflection.
Air infiltration.
Water penetration.
Blast resistance test reports; G

Certified test reports or engineering analysis reports demonstrating blast resistance shall be submitted. Reports shall meet the requirements contained in paragraph SD-01 above.

SD-13 Certificates

Window units; G.

Certificates shall state that all proposed windows units, including glazing, conform to the specified performance requirements. **A certificate stating that window and frame provided was manufactured using the same materials, dimensions, and tolerances as the blast-resistance tested or analyzed prototype and listing the hardware and frame anchors required to achieve blast resistance shall be provided.** An official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer shall sign each certificate.

SD-14 Samples

Window units; G.

Submit one full-size window of each type proposed for use, complete with manufacturer's label, fastening anchors, and other accessories.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Window units; G.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

Contractor shall deliver windows in accordance with the approved project schedule. Contractor shall protect windows and associated materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and shall replace with new, any windows damaged during Contractor delivery, Contractor storage or Contractor installation.

1.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS AND TESTING

Provide window units that comply with performance requirements specified herein, as demonstrated by certified testing.

1.6.1 Air Infiltration

Provide units with an air infiltration rate, as defined in the test standard ASTM E 283, of not more than 0.10 CFM/minimum/per sq. ft. of wall area measured at a differential pressure across the assembly of 6.24 psf.

1.6.2 Water Penetration

Provide units with no water penetration, as defined in the test standard ASTM E 331, measured at a differential pressure across the assembly of 8.00 LBF per square foot.

1.6.3 Structural Performance

a. Windows and frames shall be designed to withstand the blast pressures shown on the structural drawings. Windows and connections shall comply with a minimum performance condition of 3B as defined in accordance with the GSA Security Design Criteria. The frame may deform, but shall not pull out of the wall or subframe. Glazing fragments shall fall between 1-meter of the interior face of the specimen and 0.5 meters or less above the floor of a vertical witness panel located 3 meters from the interior face of the specimen. There shall be 10 or fewer perforations in the area of a vertical witness panel located 3-meters from the interior face of the specimen and higher than 0.5 meters above the floor. None of the perforations shall penetrate through the full thickness of the witness panel.

The witness panel shall cover the entire back wall of the witness area and shall consist of 2-layers of material. The witness panel shall consist of a rear layer of 2.5-centimeter extruded Styrofoam with a density of 32.0 kilograms/meter³ (2 lbs./ft³), and a front layer consisting of 1.25-centimeter foil backed insulation board. The foil surface shall be placed toward the window glazing. To accommodate high-speed photography, a hole no greater than 10-centimeters by 10-centimeters may be made in either of the upper or lower 1/9th quadrants of the witness panel.

b. Blast tests, if used on a prototype window assembly, shall demonstrate that the window will resist the overpressure waveform at the performance specified. The overpressure waveform used in the test shall meet or exceed the design overpressure waveform in both peak overpressure and peak impulse. Blast tests will be accepted only if the window and frame proposed are manufactured using the same materials and methods as those in the prototype blast tests.

1.6.4 DELETED

1.7 WARRANTY

Window units shall be provided with manufacturer's standard 10-year warranty from time of installation. Installation shall be performed by a certified installer and in conformance with manufacturer's warranty

conditions.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Standards

Comply with applicable recommended specification(s) of recognized national or international industry standards for window materials.

1.8.2 Prior Production History

Provide a description of the windows and glazing produced by the window manufacturer which shows prior production of units similar to those specified, in similar quality, quantity and schedule requirements.

1.8.3 Design Concepts

The project drawings indicate typical sizes, sight line, profiles and dimensional requirements of the required window types and are based upon existing window sizes, sight lines, profiles and dimensions.

1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall field verify applicable existing conditions and dimensions as required for correct installation, and shall record field dimensions and quantities on the submitted shop drawings.

1.10 MOCK-UPS

Before fabrication, a full-size mock-up of each main type of window complete with glass and manufacturer's certification is required for the review of window construction and adherence to the guidelines set forth by the architect. The approval of mock-up shall establish the minimum standard of quality required for all windows. Mock-ups shall be in an actual opening and may be used as part of the work.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide a quantity of 10% additional windows, but not less than 1 additional window, including glazing, in unopened cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTERIOR WINDOWS

Windows shall be aluminum or steel and shall conform to the appropriate referenced standards or comparable approved standards. Windows and trim shall be of the type and size indicated and shall fully comply with the approved architectural drawings. Windows shall be cleaned, properly prepared, pre-treated, and coated with the specified finish. The Contractor shall coordinate all components of the window with applicable interior finishes, such that components are concealed from view and do not infringe into the interior of the adjacent spaces.

2.1.1 Windows

a. Construction: Windows shall be constructed per national or international industry standards for the window system proposed. Frame members shall be accurately formed and coped to their respective intersecting parts. All surfaces shall be smooth. All welds, if used, shall be ground smooth. The window metal frame shall be thermally broken from the exterior. The heat transfer through the frame shall not exceed that specified. Sash stiles, if provided, shall have double flanges, entering into and operating in deep weathering grooves of the frame stiles. Incorporate integral weathering. Muntins shall have accurately joined intersections and be standard type, rigidly attached to the sash. Sash balances, if provided, shall be concealed within the sash.

b. Operators: Operators shall be capable of keeping the windows in the closed position during the design blast event.

c. Glazing: Sash shall be equipped with meeting rails and glazing stops of a type necessary to receive glass units. **The glazing bite shall be no less than 1.5 inches, unless otherwise demonstrated through either testing or analysis.** The glass will be bonded to the frame by low modulus silicone in accordance with BS 5889, AAMA 800 and AAMA 850. Contractor is not required to provide separate glazing panels corresponding to indicated mullion configuration. Instead, the Contractor may provide large glazing panels subdivided with surface applied mullions and/or muntins.

2.2 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be provided of a material in accordance with AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2, warranted by the manufacturer to be non-corrosive and compatible with the window members, trim, hardware, anchors and other components.

2.3 ANCHORS, CLIPS AND WINDOW ACCESSORIES

Anchors, clips, stops and window accessories shall be provided to comply with AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2 and AAMA 907. Provide units and anchorage mechanism with sufficient strength to withstand required design pressure and strength for specified load conditions. **The strength capacity of the anchoring system shall be demonstrated by analysis or in a full-scale blast test using the proposed anchoring system for use in the final installation and tested in a window opening of reinforced concrete of a thickness not more than 8 inches thick or in a test frame whose stiffness matches the stiffness of the wall system.** Fasteners, clips and window accessories shall be capable of delivering blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent structure.

2.4 SUBFRAME

An integral window subframe will be provided and built into the structure prior to installation of the frame in accordance with the architectural drawings. The subframe and subframe anchors shall be capable of

transferring blast and rebound reactions to the adjacent structure, and the frame shall be capable of transferring these reactions to the subframe. The gap between the subframe and the adjacent structure will be sealed with an EPDM sheet.

2.5 HARDWARE

All exterior hardware shall be constructed of corrosion-resistant materials and will conform to all requirement of AAMA/NWWDA 101 I.S.2. Provide manufacturer's standard interior hardware for the operation indicated. Hardware finish shall be selected from manufacturer's standard finish.

2.6 FINISH

Window finishes shall be shop-applied and will conform to all requirements of AAMA 603.8. Window finishes or finish systems shall have a minimum 15-year warranty. The finishes and associated warranty shall be standard from the manufacturer and the same as available to all buyers. The color and gloss of finishes shall be as indicated on the project drawings or window schedule.

2.7 GLASS

2.7.1 Laminated Glass Units

a. The glass shall be pre-glazed at the factory in accordance with the instructions of the window manufacturer. The glass shall conform to all requirements of ASTM C 1036. Glass thickness shall meet or exceeds the values given in ASTM E 1300 for the design pressure rating of the project.

b. The laminated glass will conform to all requirements of ANSI Z 97.1. The laminated glass shall consist of a minimum of two nominal 3 mm glass panes bonded together with a minimum of a 0.75 mm polyvinyl butral (PVB) inner layer.

2.7.2 Tinted (Light-Reducing) Glass

Tinted (Light-reducing) glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 3-tinted, quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Thickness, color and light transmission shall be as indicated or as approved.

2.7.3 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA-04.

2.7.4 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear. Glass shall have a 20 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Glass shall be permanently labeled with

appropriate markings.

2.8 SETTING MATERIALS

2.8.1 Glazing Compound and Preformed Glazing Sealants

Suitable type in accordance with applicable portions of GANA-GM. Setting materials shall match the window finish, be non-staining, and not require painting. Other materials that will be exposed to view and unpainted shall be black, white or neutral color as on the project drawings or window schedule.

2.8.2 Glazing Accessories

As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, setting blocks, and spacer strips. Ferrous metal accessories that will be exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Windows

Install window subframes in accordance with the architectural drawings and the manufacturer's approved installation instructions. Install subframe before the brick and cast stone work. The subframe anchors will have proper devices on which to hang the cast stone sill.

3.1.2 Frame Seals

Seal the gap between the frame and the adjacent structure using an EPDM sheet that will be sealed on both ends with a sealant which is compatible with concrete, finished aluminum and galvanized steel and will conform with all the requirements of B.S 5889. The EPDM sheet shall be installed before starting the brick work.

Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install the window prior to the completion of the gypsum board installation at the window head and jambs and the sill board.

3.1.3 Window Seals

Seal window in accordance with the project drawings, manufacturer's approved installation drawings and instructions.

3.2 CLEANING

Window units and glass surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned with labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement removed, and shall be clean at the time the work is accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.3.4 Tags
 - 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.6 Compliance
 - 1.3.7 Qualifications
 - 1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.3.7.2 Installer
 - 1.3.7.3 Design Services
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.4.1 Operation
 - 1.4.2 Operational Features
 - 1.4.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.4.4 Primary Power
 - 1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment
- 1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
 - 2.1.3 Addressable Control Module
 - 2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
 - 2.1.5 Insolation Modules
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors
 - 2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

- 2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Alarm Horns
 - 2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances
 - 2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Conduit
 - 2.7.2 Wiring
 - 2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
- 2.8 Deleted

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
 - 3.1.3 Control Panel
 - 3.1.4 Detectors
 - 3.1.5 Notification Appliances
 - 3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
 - 3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module
 - 3.1.8 Addressable Control Module
- 3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
 - 3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.4.2 Acceptance Test
- 3.5 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency
Evacuation Signals

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1999) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 4 (2002) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 38 (1994; Rev Nov 1994) Manually Actuated
Signaling Boxes for Use with
Fire-Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Jun 1998) Smoke Detectors
for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct
Applications

UL 464	(1996; Rev May 1997) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1993; Rev Oct 1994) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996) Control Units for Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1971	(1995; Rev thru May 1997) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel. Drawings shall include a "Sequence of Operations" matrix that indicates system input, output, impact to and impact from other systems.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training;

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing; G

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. **The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be listed in UL 4, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.**

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 4 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of 2 years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors

- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits. All fire alarm devices shall be provided with a distinct address.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.

f. Deleted

g. Deleted

h. Deleted

i. Deleted

- j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.
- l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.
- m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.
- n. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.
- o. Synchronization of all audible and visual alarms.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over the station radio fire reporting system.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- f. Deactivation of the individual handling units.

- g. Activation of tamper switches shall activate supervisory alarm annunciation at the FA control panel and transmit supervisory alarm to Fire Station.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the

Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a flush mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Provide a minimum of two signaling line circuits. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.3 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.4 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.1.5 Isolation Modules

Provide Isolation Modules to isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on a loop and limit the number of other modules or sensors that are incapacitated by the short circuit fault. Place isolators on the signaling line circuit located such that not more than 30 addressable devices are connected between isolation modules. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the module shall automatically open the circuit. On repair of the short, the module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section of the signaling line circuit. The module shall mount in a 100 mm square, 54 mm deep electrical box. Module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the module is polled and illuminates steadily to indicate that a short has been detected and isolated.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. **The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 60 hours.** Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Batteries shall be provided with

overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1220 mm. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for semi-flush outlet box mounting and

supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 57.2 degrees C.. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 m.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2.5 and 20 m/s. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 1.83 m and those mounted below 1.83 m that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to

ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Devices indicated as weather proof shall be specifically listed or approved for use in outdoor locations and be provided with metal housing and protective grills.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box recessed grille and vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 3.05 m. Horns used at the company operations facility shall produce a sound rating of at least 95 dBA at 3.05. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except

that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 Deleted

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 300 mm nor more than 2000 mm above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 900 and 1100 mm above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 900 mm, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall be mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be

supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.4.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.4.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.5 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff.

The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13920

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
 - 1.3.1 Primary Fire Pump
 - 1.3.1.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump
 - 1.3.2 Safety Requirements
- 1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.7 SUBMITTALS
- 1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 1.9 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
- 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes
 - 2.4.4 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
 - 2.4.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape
- 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 65 mm and Larger
 - 2.5.1.1 Pipe
 - 2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.3 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.4 Gaskets
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts
 - 2.5.1.6 Nuts
 - 2.5.1.7 Washers
 - 2.5.2 Piping Sizes 50 mm and Smaller
 - 2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing
 - 2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 2.5.4 Valves

- 2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves
- 2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch
- 2.5.4.3 Check Valve
- 2.5.4.4 Relief Valve
- 2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve
- 2.5.4.6 Suction Pressure Regulating Valve
- 2.6 FIRE PUMP
- 2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER
 - 2.7.1 Engine Capacity
 - 2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine
 - 2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.7.2.2 Flanges
 - 2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation
- 2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER
 - 2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump
- 2.9 BATTERIES
- 2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE
- 2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP
 - 2.11.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller
- 2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE
 - 2.12.1 Steel pipe
 - 2.12.2 Copper Tubing
 - 2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tanks
 - 2.12.4 Valves
- 2.13 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD
- 2.14 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER
- 2.15 FLOW METER
- 2.16 PIPE SLEEVE
- 2.17 ESCUTCHEON (WALL) PLATES
- 2.18 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.18.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.18.2 Hypochlorites

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping
 - 3.4.2 Threaded Connections
 - 3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports
 - 3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping
 - 3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping
 - 3.4.4 Underground Piping
- 3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.7 FLUSHING
- 3.8 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test
 - 3.8.2 Preliminary Test
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Test
 - 3.8.3.1 Flow Tests
 - 3.8.3.2 Starting Tests

- 3.8.3.3 Battery Changeover
- 3.8.3.4 Alarms
- 3.8.3.5 Miscellaneous
- 3.8.3.6 Alternate Power Source
- 3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies
- 3.8.5 Test Equipment
- 3.8.6 Test Documentation
- 3.9 DISINFECTION
- 3.10 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13920

FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 194/A 194M	(1999) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1984; 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(1997) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Cooper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 135M	(1996) Seamless Brass Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999)) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
-----------	---------------------------------------

FM P7825b (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20 (1999) Installation of Centrifugal Fire
Pumps

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire
Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

**NFPA 37 (2002) Installation and Use of Stationary
Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines**

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 1963 (1998) Fire Hose Connections

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (1995) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 80 (1996) Steel Inside Tanks for Oil-Burner
Fuel

UL 142 (1993; Rev Jul 1998) Steel Aboveground
Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids

UL 262 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1998) Gate Valves for
Fire-Protection Service

UL 448 (1994; Rev thru May 1999) Pumps For
Fire-Protection Service

UL 1247 (1995; Rev thru May 1997) Diesel Engines
For Driving Centrifugal Fire Pumps

UL Fire Prot Dir (2002) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Except as modified in this Section or on the drawings, fire pumps shall be installed in conformance with NFPA 20, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which shall be considered mandatory. All reference to the authority having jurisdiction shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

1.3.1 Primary Fire Pump

Primary fire pump shall automatically operate when the pressure drops to pressure as indicated. The fire pump shall automatically stop operating when the system pressure reaches pressure as indicated and after the fire pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3.1.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump

Pressure maintenance pump shall operate when the system pressure drops to pressure as indicated. Pump shall automatically stop when the system pressure reaches pressure as indicated and after the pump has operated for the minimum pump run time specified herein.

1.3.2 Safety Requirements

Coupling, rotating parts, gears, projecting equipment, etc. shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded so as to prevent possible injury to persons that come in close proximity of the equipment. The Contractor shall conduct testing of the fire pumps in a safe manner and ensure that all equipment is safely secured. Hoses and nozzles used to conduct flow tests shall be in excellent condition and shall be safely anchored and secured to prevent any misdirection of the hose streams.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Tank supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as specified to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Indicate submittal classification in the blank space following the name of the item requiring the submittal by using "G" when the submittal requires Government approval. Submittals not classified as "G" will show on the submittal register as "Information Only". For submittals requiring Government approval, a code of up to three characters should be used following the "G" designation to indicate the approving authority; codes of "RE" for Resident Engineer approval, "ED" for Engineering approval, and "AE" for Architect-Engineer approval are recommended. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Requirements; G

Three copies of the Fire Pump Installation Drawings consisting of a detailed plan view, detailed elevations and sections of the pump room, equipment and piping, drawn to a scale of not less than 1:20. Drawings shall indicate equipment, piping, and associated pump equipment to scale. All clearance, such as those between piping and equipment; between equipment and walls, ceiling and floors; and for electrical working distance clearance around all electrical equipment shall be indicated. Drawings shall include a legend identifying all symbols, nomenclatures, and abbreviations. Drawings shall indicate a complete piping and equipment layout including elevations and/or section views of the following:

- a. Fire pumps, controllers, piping, valves, and associated equipment.
- b. Sensing line for each pump including the pressure maintenance pump.
- c. Engine fuel system for diesel driven pumps.
- d. Engine cooling system for diesel driven pumps.
- e. Pipe hangers and sway bracing including support for diesel muffler and exhaust piping.
- f. Restraint of underground water main at entry-and exit-points to the building including details of pipe clamps, tie rods, mechanical retainer glands, and thrust blocks.
- g. A one-line schematic diagram indicating layout and sizes of all piping, devices, valves and fittings.
- h. A complete point-to-point connection drawing of the pump power, control and alarm systems, as well as interior wiring schematics of each controller.

As-Built Drawings;

As-built drawings, no later than 14 days after completion of the

Final Tests. The Fire Pump Installation Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals;

A list of the Fire Pump Installation Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

Installation Requirements; G,

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Fire Pump Installation Drawings for each separate piece of equipment proposed for use in the system. Catalog data shall indicate the name of the manufacturer of each item of equipment, with data annotated to indicate model to be provided. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided. Catalog data for material and equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Fire pumps, drivers and controllers including manufacturer's certified shop test characteristic curve for each pump. Shop test curve may be submitted after approval of catalog data but shall be submitted prior to the final tests.
- b. Pressure maintenance pump and controller.
- c. Piping components.
- d. Valves, including gate, check, globe and relief valves.
- e. Gauges.
- f. Hose valve manifold test header and hose valves.
- g. Flow meter.
- h. Restrictive orifice union.
- i. Associated devices and equipment.

Spare Parts;

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Test; G

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test; G

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

System Diagrams; G

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and storage units, and typed condensed sequence of operation, wiring and control diagrams, and operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Fire Protection Specialist; G

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the fire pump installation drawings.

Manufacturer's Representative; G

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Manufacturer's Representative, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

Field Training; G, ED

Proposed schedule for field training submitted at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Test; G, ED

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G, ED

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Test; G, ED

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping.

All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative.

Final Acceptance Test; G, ED

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative. Test reports in booklet form (each copy furnished in a properly labeled three ring binder) showing all field tests and measurements taken during the preliminary and final testing, and documentation that proves compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion of the installation and final testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of the controls and pressure switches.

The test reports shall include the description of the hydrostatic test conducted on the piping and flushing of the suction and discharge piping. A copy of the manufacturer's certified pump curve for each fire pump shall be included in the report.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist; G, ED

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fire Pumps; G, ED

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level IV Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by a representative of the fire pump manufacturer. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of fire pump(s) specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number. Pumps and motors shall have standard nameplates securely affixed in a conspicuous place and easy to read. Fire pump shall have nameplates and markings in accordance with UL 448. Diesel driver shall have nameplate and markings in accordance with UL 1247. Electric motor nameplates shall provide the minimum information required by NFPA 70, Section 430-7.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe and Fittings

Underground piping and piping under the building slab shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 1207 kPa conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 1500 mm outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Valves and Valve Boxes

Valves shall be gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 or UL 262. Valves shall have cast-iron body and bronze trim. Valve shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Except for post indicator valves, all underground valves shall be provided with an adjustable cast-iron or ductile iron valve box of a size suitable for the valve on which the box is to be used, but not less than 133 mm in diameter. The box shall be coated with bituminous coating. A cast-iron or ductile-iron cover with the word "WATER" cast on the cover shall be provided for each box.

2.4.4 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counterclockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 900 mm above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4.5 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping shall be provided for all buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Tape shall be color-coded for the utility involved and imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Code and lettering shall be permanent and unaffected by moisture and other

substances contained in the trench backfill material. Tape shall be buried at a depth of 300 mm below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavement.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Pipe Sizes 65 mm and Larger

2.5.1.1 Pipe

Piping shall be ASTM A 795, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40 (except for Schedule 30 for pipe sizes 200 mm and greater in diameter), Type E or Type S, Grade A; black steel pipe. Steel pipe shall be joined by means of flanges welded to the pipe or mechanical grooved joints only. Piping shall not be jointed by welding or weld fittings. Suction piping shall be galvanized on the inside per NFPA 20.

2.5.1.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.3 Flanges

Flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges. Flanges shall be provided at valves, connections to equipment, and where indicated.

2.5.1.4 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be AWWA C111, cloth inserted red rubber gaskets.

2.5.1.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.5.1.6 Nuts

Nuts shall be ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8.

2.5.1.7 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M. Flat circular washers shall be provide under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Piping Sizes 50 mm and Smaller

2.5.2.1 Steel Pipe

Steel piping shall be ASTM A 795, Weight Class STD (Standard), Schedule 40, Type E or Type S, Grade A, zinc-coated steel pipe with threaded end connections. Fittings shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated threaded fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39, Class 150, zinc-coated unions.

2.5.2.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall be ASTM B 88M , Type L or K, soft annealed. Fittings shall be ASME B16.26, flared joint fittings. Pipe nipples shall be ASTM B 42 copper pipe with threaded end connections.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Pipe hangers and support shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b and shall be the adjustable type. Finish of rods, nuts, washers, hangers, and supports shall be zinc-plated after fabrication.

2.5.4 Valves

Valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire protection service. Valves shall have flange or threaded end connections.

2.5.4.1 Gate Valves and Control Valves

Gate valves and control valves shall be outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type which open by counterclockwise rotation. Butterfly-type control valves are not permitted.

2.5.4.2 Tamper Switch

The suction control valves, the discharge control valves, valves to test header and flow meter, and the by-pass control valves shall be equipped with valve tamper switches for monitoring by the fire alarm system.

2.5.4.3 Check Valve

Check valve shall be clear open, swing type check valve with flange or threaded inspection plate.

2.5.4.4 Relief Valve

Relief valve shall be pilot operated or spring operated type conforming to NFPA 20. A means of detecting water motion in the relief lines shall be provided where the discharge is not visible within the pump house.

2.5.4.5 Circulating Relief Valve

An adjustable circulating relief valve shall be provided for each fire pump in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.5.4.6 Suction Pressure Regulating Valve

Suction pressure regulating valve shall be FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Suction pressure shall be monitored through a pressure line to the controlling mechanism of the regulating valve. Valve shall be arranged in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 FIRE PUMP

Fire pump shall be diesel engine driven. Each pump capacity shall be rated at as indicated. Fire pump shall furnish not less than 150 percent of rated flow capacity at not less than 65 percent of rated net pressure. Pump shall be centrifugal horizontal split case fire pump. Horizontal pump shall be equipped with automatic air release devices. The maximum rated pump speed shall be 2100 rpm when driving the pump at rated capacity. Pump shall conform to the requirements of UL 448. Fire pump discharge and suction gauges shall be oil-filled type.

2.7 DIESEL ENGINE DRIVER

Diesel engine driver shall conform to the requirements of UL 1247 and shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire pump service. Driver shall be of the make recommended by the pump manufacturer. The engine shall be closed circuit, liquid-cooled with raw water heat exchanger. Diesel engine shall be electric start type taking current from 2 battery units. Engine shall be equipped with a fuel in-line filter-water separator. Engine conditions shall be monitored with engine instrumentation panel that has a tachometer, hour meter, fuel pressure gauge, lubricating oil pressure gauge, water temperature gauge, and ammeter gauge. Engine shall be connected to horizontal-shaft pump by flexible couplings. For connections to vertical-shaft fire pumps, right-angle gear drives and universal joints shall be used. An engine jacket water heater shall be provided to maintain a temperature of 49 degrees C in accordance with NFPA 20.

2.7.1 Engine Capacity

Engine shall have adequate wattage to drive the pump at all conditions of speed and load over the full range of the pump performance curve. The wattage rating of the engine driver shall be as recommended by the pump manufacturer and shall be derated for temperature and elevation in accordance with NFPA 20. Ambient temperature at the pump location shall be 21 degrees C. Site elevation shall be as indicated.

2.7.2 Exhaust System External to Engine

Exhaust system shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. An exhaust muffler shall be provided for each diesel engine driver to reduce noise levels less than 95 dBA. A flexible connector with flange connections shall be provided at the engine. Flexible sections shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engines exhaust gas at 538 degrees C.

2.7.2.1 Steel Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, black steel, welding end connections. ASME

B16.9 or ASME B16.11 welding fittings shall be of the same material and weight as the piping.

2.7.2.2 Flanges

ASME B16.5, Class 300. Flanges shall be provided at connections to diesel engines, exhaust mufflers, and flexible connections. Gaskets shall be ASME B16.21, composition ring, 1.5875 mm . ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B8 bolts and ASTM A 194/A 194M, Grade 8 nuts shall be provided.

2.7.2.3 Piping Insulation

Products containing asbestos will not be permitted. Exhaust piping system including the muffler shall be insulated with ASTM C 533 calcium silicate insulation, minimum of 75 mm . Insulation shall be secured with not less than 9.525 mm width Type 304 stainless steel bands spaced not more than 200 mm on center. An aluminum jacket encasing the insulation shall be provided. The aluminum jacket shall have a minimum thickness of 0.406 mm , a factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface. The jacket shall be secured with not less than 13 mm wide stainless steel bands, spaced not less than 200 mm on centers. Longitudinal and circumferential seams of the jacket shall be lapped not less than 75 mm . Jackets on horizontal line shall be installed so that the longitudinal seams are on the bottom side of the pipe. The seams of the jacket for the vertical lines shall be placed on the off-weather side of the pipe. On vertical lines, the circumferential seams of the jacket shall overlap so the lower edge of each jacket overlaps the upper edge of the jacket below.

2.8 FIRE PUMP CONTROLLER

Controller shall be the automatic type and UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b for fire pump service. Pump shall be arranged for automatic start and stop, and manual push-button stop. Automatic stopping shall be accomplished only after all starting causes have returned to normal and after a minimum pump run time has elapsed. Controllers shall be completely terminally wired, ready for field connections, and mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure arranged so that controller current carrying parts will not be less than 300 mm above the floor. Controller shall be provided with voltage surge arresters installed per NFPA 20. Controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments, automatic starting relay actuated from normally closed contacts, visual alarm lamps and supervisory power light. Controller shall be equipped with a thermostat switch with adjustable setting to monitor the pump room temperature and to provide an alarm when temperatures falls below 5 degrees C The controller shall be factory-equipped with a heater operated by thermostat to prevent moisture in the cabinet.

2.8.1 Controller for Diesel Engine Driven Fire Pump

Controller shall require the pump to run for 30 minutes prior to automatic shutdown. Controller shall be equipped with two battery chargers; two ammeters; two voltmeters, one for each set of batteries. Controller shall

automatically alternate the battery sets for starting the pumps.
Controller shall be equipped with the following supervisory alarm functions:

- a. Engine Trouble (individually monitored)
 - (1) Engine overspeed
 - (2) Low Oil Pressure
 - (3) High Water Temperature
 - (4) Engine Failure to Start
 - (5) Battery
 - (6) Battery Charger/AC Power Failure
- b. Main Switch Mis-set
- c. Pump Running
- d. Pump Room Trouble (individually monitored)
 - (1) Low Fuel
 - (2) Low Pump Room Temperature
 - (3) Low Reservoir Level

Alarms shall be individually displayed in front of panel by lighting of visual lamps, except that individual lamps are not required for pump running and main switch mis-set. Controller shall be equipped with a 7-day electric pressure recorder with 24-hour back-up mounted inside the controller. The pressure recorder shall provide a readout of the system pressure from 0 to 207 Pa , time, and date. The controller shall be equipped with an audible alarm which will activate upon any engine trouble or pump room trouble alarm condition and alarm silence switch. Controller shall be equipped with terminals for field connection of a remote alarm for main switch mis-set, pump running, engine trouble and pump room trouble; and terminals for remote start. When engine emergency overspeed device operates, the controller shall cause the engine to shut down without time delay and lock out until manually reset.

2.9 BATTERIES

Batteries for diesel engine driver shall be sealed lead calcium batteries. Batteries shall be mounted in a steel rack with non-corrosive, non-conductive base, not less than 300 mm above the floor.

2.10 PRESSURE SENSING LINE

A completely separate pressure sensing line shall be provided for each fire pump and for the jockey pump. The sensing line shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-7-5.2.1. of NFPA 20. The sensing line shall be 15

mm H58 brass tubing complying with ASTM B 135M. The sensing line shall be equipped with two restrictive orifice unions each. Restricted orifice unions shall be ground-face unions with brass restricted diaphragms drilled for a 2.4 mm . Restricted orifice unions shall be mounted in the horizontal position, not less than 1.5 m apart on the sensing line. Two test connections shall be provided for each sensing line. Test connections shall consist of two brass 15 mm globe valves and 8 mm gauge connection tee arranged per NFPA 20. One of the test connections shall be equipped with a 0 to 1380 kPa water oil-filled gauge. Sensing line shall be connected to the pump discharge piping between the discharge piping control valve and the check valve.

2.11 PRESSURE MAINTENANCE PUMP

Pressure maintenance pump shall be electric motor driven, horizontal shaft or in-line vertical shaft, centrifugal type rated as indicated. Pump shall draft from the suction supply side of the suction pipe gate valve of the fire pump and shall discharge into the system at the downstream side of the pump discharge gate valve. An approved indicating gate valve of the outside screw and yoke (O.S.&Y.) type shall be provided in the maintenance pump discharge and suction piping. Oil-filled water pressure gauge and approved check valve in the maintenance pump discharge piping shall be provided. Check valve shall be swing type with removable inspection plate.

2.11.1 Pressure Maintenance Pump Controller

Pressure maintenance pump controller shall be arranged for automatic and manual starting and stopping and equipped with a "manual-off-automatic" switch. The controller shall be completely prewired, ready for field connections, and wall-mounted in a NEMA Type 2 drip-proof enclosure. The controller shall be equipped with a bourdon tube pressure switch or a solid state pressure switch with independent high and low adjustments for automatic starting and stopping. A sensing line shall be provided connected to the pressure maintenance pump discharge piping between the control valve and the check valve. The sensing line shall conform to paragraph, PRESSURE SENSING LINE. The sensing line shall be completely separate from the fire pump sensing lines. An adjustable run timer shall be provided to prevent frequent starting and stopping of the pump motor. The run timer shall be set for 2 minutes.

2.12 DIESEL FUEL SYSTEM EXTERNAL TO ENGINE

Fuel system shall be provided that meets all requirements and advisory provisions of NFPA 20 and NFPA 37. The fuel tank vent piping shall be equipped with screened weatherproof vent cap. Vents shall be extended to the outside. Each tank shall be equipped with a fuel level gauge. Flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid shall be provided at each piping connection to the diesel engine. Supply, return, and fill piping shall be steel piping, except supply and return piping may be copper tubing. Fuel lines shall be protected against mechanical damage. Fill line shall be equipped with 16 mesh removable wire screen. Fill lines shall be extended to the exterior. A weatherproof tank gauge shall be mounted on the exterior wall near each fill line for each tank. The fill cap shall be able to be locked by padlock. The engine

supply (suction) connection shall be located on the side of the fuel tank so that 5 percent of the tank volume provides a sump volume not useable by the engine. The elevation of the fuel tank shall be such that the inlet of the fuel supply line is located so that its opening is no lower than the level of the engine fuel transfer pump. The bottom of the tank shall be pitched 21 mm per meter to the side opposite the suction inlet connection, and to an accessible 25 mm plugged globe drain valve.

2.12.1 Steel pipe

ASTM A 53/A 53M, hot-dipped zinc-coated, Schedule 40, threaded connections.

Fittings shall be ASME B16.3, zinc-coated, threaded malleable iron fittings. Unions shall be ASME B16.39 zinc-coated, threaded unions.

2.12.2 Copper Tubing

ASTM B 88M , Type K, soft annealed, with ASME B16.26 flared fittings.

2.12.3 Diesel Fuel Tanks

UL 80 or UL 142 for aboveground tanks.

2.12.4 Valves

An indicating and lockable ball valve shall be provided in the supply line adjacent to the tank suction inlet connection. A check valve shall be provided in fuel return line. Valves shall be suitable for oil service. Valves shall have union end connections or threaded end connections.

- a. Globe valve: MSS SP-80 Class 125
- b. Check valve: MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check
- c. Ball valve: Full port design, copper alloy body, 2-position lever handle.

2.13 PUMP BASE PLATE AND PAD

A common base plate shall be provided for each horizontal-shaft fire pump for mounting pump and driver unit. The base plate shall be constructed of cast iron with raised lip tapped for drainage or welded steel shapes with suitable drainage. Each base plate for the horizontal fire pumps shall be provided with a 25 mm galvanized steel drain line piped to the nearest floor drain. For vertical shaft pumps, pump head shall be provided with a cast-iron base plate and shall serve as the sole plate for mounting the discharge head assembly. Pump units and bases shall be mounted on a raised 150 mm reinforced concrete pad that is an integral part of the reinforced concrete floor.

2.14 HOSE VALVE MANIFOLD TEST HEADER

Hose valve test header shall be connected by ASME B16.5, Class 150 flange inlet connection. Hose valves shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825b bronze hose gate valves with 65 mm

American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Standard Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963. The number of valves shall be per NFPA 20. Each hose valve shall be equipped with a cap and chain, and located no more than 900 mm and no less than 600 mm above grade.

2.15 FLOW METER

Meter shall be UL listed UL Fire Prot Dir or FM approved FM P7825a and FM P7825bas flow meters for fire pump installation with direct flow readout device. Flow meter shall be capable of metering any waterflow quantities between 50 percent and 150 percent of the rated flow of the pumps. The flow meter shall be arranged in accordance with Figure A-2-14.2.1 of NFPA 20.

The meter throttle valve and the meter control valves shall be O.S.&Y. valves. Automatic air release shall be provided if flow meter test discharge is piped to the pump suction and forms a closed-loop meter arrangement as defined in Figure A-2-14.2.1 of NFPA 20.

2.16 PIPE SLEEVE

A pipe sleeve shall be provided at each location where piping passes through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors, including pipe entering buildings from the exterior. Sleeves shall be grouted in position during construction. Sleeve shall be of sufficient length to pass through the entire thickness of the wall, ceilings, roofs and floors. The space between the exterior surface of the pipe and the interior surface of the sleeve shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation and caulk at both ends with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or with a segmented elastomeric seal. Where pipes pass through fire walls or fire floors, a fire seal shall be provided between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Sleeves in masonry and concrete walls, ceiling, roofs and floors shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ductile-iron, or cast-iron. Other sleeves shall be galvanized steel sheet pipe not less than 4.4 kg per square meter .

2.17 ESCUTCHEON (WALL) PLATES

Escutcheon plates shall be one-piece or split-hinge type metal plates and shall be provided for piping passing through floors, walls, and ceiling in exposed areas. In finished areas, plates shall be polished stainless steel or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy. In unfinished areas, plates shall have painted finish. Plates shall be secured in position.

2.18 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.18.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.18.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation the fire pump(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the fire pump installation periodically assure that the installation conforms to the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall perform a thorough inspection of the fire pump installation, including visual observation of the pump while running shall be conducted. There shall be no excessive vibration, leaks (oil or water), unusual noises, overheating, or other potential problems. Inspection shall include piping and equipment clearance, access, supports, and guards. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final acceptance tests and, after completion of the inspections and a successful final acceptance test, shall sign test results and certify in writing that the installation the fire pump installation is in accordance with the contract requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection and testing shall be in accordance NFPA 20, except as modified herein. In addition, the fire pump and engine shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer.

3.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before burying, covering, or concealing. Fittings shall be provided for changes in direction of piping and for all connections. Changes in piping sizes shall be made using tapered reducing pipe fittings. Bushings shall not be used.

3.4.1 Cleaning of Piping

Interior and ends of piping shall be clean and free of any water or foreign material. Piping shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of the piping shall be securely closed so that no water or foreign matter will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing in position.

3.4.2 Threaded Connections

Jointing compound for pipe threads shall be polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) pipe thread tape conforming to ASTM D 3308 and shall be applied to male threads only. Exposed ferrous pipe threads shall be provided with one coat of zinc molybdate primer applied to a minimum of dry film thickness of

0.025 mm .

3.4.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Additional hangers and supports shall be provided for concentrated loads in aboveground piping, such as for valves and risers.

3.4.3.1 Vertical Piping

Piping shall be supported at each floor, at not more than 3 meters intervals.

3.4.3.2 Horizontal Piping

Horizontal piping supports shall be spaced as follows:

MAXIMUM SPACING (METERS)

Nominal Pipe Size (mm)	25 and Under	32	40	50	65	80	90	100	125	150+
Copper Tube	1.8	2	2.4							
Steel Pipe	2	2.4	2.7	3	3.3	3.6	3.9	4.2	4.8	5.0

3.4.4 Underground Piping

Installation of underground piping and fittings shall conform to NFPA 24. Joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24. Concrete thrust block shall be provided at elbow where pipe turns up towards floor, and the pipe riser shall be restrained with steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor. After installation per NFPA 24, rods and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with asphalt or other corrosion-retard material approved by the Contracting Officer. Minimum depth of cover shall be 900 mm .

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electric motor and controls shall be in accordance with NFPA 20 and NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified herein or are indicated on the drawings. Electrical wiring and associated equipment shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 20 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.6 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.7 FLUSHING

The fire pump suction and discharge piping shall be flushed at 120 percent of rated capacity of each pump. Where the pump installation consists of more than one pump, the flushing shall be the total quantity of water flowing when all pumps are discharging at 120 percent of their rated capacities. The new pumps may be used to attain the required flushing volume. Flushing operations shall continue until water is clear, but not less than 10 minutes. The Contractor shall submit a signed and dated flushing certificate before requesting field testing.

3.8 FIELD TESTS

3.8.1 Hydrostatic Test

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 1551 kPa for a period of 2-hours, or at least 345 kPa in excess of the maximum pressure, when the maximum pressure in the system is in excess of 1207 kPa .

3.8.2 Preliminary Test

The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, a representative of the fire pump controller manufacturer, and a representative of the diesel engine manufacturer (when supplied) shall witness the complete operational testing of the fire pump and drivers. The fire pump controller manufacturer's representative and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative shall each be an experienced technician employed by the respective manufacturers and capable of demonstrating operation of all features of respective components including trouble alarms and operating features. Fire pumps, drivers and equipment shall be thoroughly inspected and tested to insure that the system is correct, complete, and ready for operation. Tests shall ensure that pumps are operating at rated capacity, pressure and speed. Tests shall include manual starting and running to ensure proper operation and to detect leakage or other abnormal conditions, flow testing, automatic start testing, testing of automatic settings, sequence of operation check, test of required accessories; test of pump alarms devices and supervisory signals, test of pump cooling, operational test of relief valves, and test of automatic power transfer, if provided. Pumps shall run without abnormal noise, vibration or heating. If any component or system was found to be defective, inoperative, or not in compliance with the contract requirements during the tests and inspection, the corrections shall be made and the entire preliminary test shall be repeated.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Test

The Fire Protection Specialist shall take all readings and measurements. The Manufacturer's Representative, the fire pump controller manufacturer's representative, and the diesel engine manufacturer's representative (when supplied) shall also witness for the final tests. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage caused by hose streams or other aspects of the test. The final acceptance test shall include the following:

3.8.3.1 Flow Tests

Flow tests using the test header, hoses and playpipe nozzles shall be

conducted. Flow tests shall be performed at churn (no flow), 75, 100, 125 and 150 percent capacity for each pump and at full capacity of the pump installation. Flow readings shall be taken from each nozzle by means of a calibrated pitot tube with gauge or other approved measuring equipment. Rpm, suction pressure and discharge pressure reading shall be taken as part of each flow test. Voltage and ampere readings shall taken on each phase as part of each flow test for electric-motor driven pumps.

3.8.3.2 Starting Tests

Pumps shall be tested for automatic starting and sequential starting. Setting of the pressure switches shall be tested when pumps are operated by pressure drop. Tests may be performed by operating the test connection on the pressure sensing lines. As a minimum, each pump shall be started automatically 10 times and manually 10 times, in accordance with NFPA 20. Tests of engine-driven pumps shall be divided equally between both set of batteries. The fire pumps shall be operated for a period of a least 10 minutes for each of the starts; except that electric motors over 149 kW shall be operated for at least 15 minutes and shall not be started more than 2 times in 10 hours. Pressure settings that include automatic starting and stopping of the fire pump(s) shall be indicated on an etched plastic placard, attached to the corresponding pump controller.

3.8.3.3 Battery Changeover

Diesel driven fire pumps shall be tested for automatic battery changeover in event of failure of initial battery units.

3.8.3.4 Alarms

All pump alarms, both local and remote, shall be tested. Supervisory alarms for diesel drivers shall be electrically tested for low oil pressure, high engine jacket coolant temperature, shutdown from overspeed, battery failure and battery charger failure.

3.8.3.5 Miscellaneous

Valve tamper switches shall be tested. Pressure recorder operation relief valve settings, valve operations, operation and accuracy of meters and gauges, and other accessory devices shall be verified.

3.8.3.6 Alternate Power Source

On installations with an alternate source of power and an automatic transfer switch, loss of primary power shall be simulated and transfer shall occur while the pump is operating at peak load. Transfer from normal to emergency source and retransfer from emergency to normal source shall not cause opening of overcurrent devices in either line. At least half of the manual and automatic starting operations listed shall be performed with the fire pump connected to the alternate source.

3.8.4 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract

requirements, the Contractor shall performed corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests shall be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.8.5 Test Equipment

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete final test, including 65 mm diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, pitot tube gauges, portable digital tachometer, voltage and ampere meters, and calibrated oil-filled water pressure gauges. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. The Government will furnish water for the tests.

3.8.6 Test Documentation

The Manufacturer's Representative shall supply a copy of the manufacturer's certified curve for each fire pump at the time of the test. The Fire Protection Specialist shall record all test results and plot curve of each pump performance during the test. Complete pump acceptance test data of each fire pump shall be recorded. The pump acceptance test data shall be on forms that give the detail pump information such as that which is indicated in Figure A-11-2.6.3(f) of NFPA 20. All test data records shall be submitted in a three ring binder.

3.9 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed including pumps, piping, and other associated work, and all hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, thoroughly flush the pumps and all piping to be disinfected with potable water until there is no visible sign of dirt or other residue. and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the piping specified in this Section system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform

density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.10 FIELD TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist and the Manufacturer's Representative shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the fire pump installation is functionally complete but prior to the start tests specified herein. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13945

PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
 - 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing
 - 1.2.3 Control System
 - 1.2.3.1 Power Supply
 - 1.2.3.2 Circuit Requirements
- 1.3 SYSTEM OPERATIONAL FEATURES
 - 1.3.1 System Actuation
 - 1.3.2 Alarm Functions
 - 1.3.3 Supervisory Functions
- 1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.7 SUBMITTALS
- 1.8 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
- 1.9 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 1.10 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.4.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.4.4 Flanges
 - 2.4.4.1 Bolts
 - 2.4.4.2 Nuts
 - 2.4.4.3 Washers
 - 2.4.5 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.4.6 Valves
 - 2.4.6.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.4.6.2 Check Valves
- 2.5 AUTOMATIC WATER CONTROL VALVE (DELUGE VALVE)

- 2.6 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM
 - 2.6.1 Air Compressor
 - 2.6.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device
 - 2.6.3 Air Supply Piping System
 - 2.6.4 Low Air Pressure Switch
- 2.7 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler
 - 2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler
- 2.8 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.8.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.8.2 Hypochlorites
- 2.9 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.9.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.9.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.9.4 Sprinkler Guard
 - 2.9.5 Identification Sign
- 2.10 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY
- 2.11 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.11.1 Zone Annunciator
 - 2.11.2 System Zoning
 - 2.11.3 Primary Power Supply
 - 2.11.4 Emergency Power Supply
 - 2.11.4.1 Storage Batteries
 - 2.11.4.2 Battery Charger
- 2.12 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES
 - 2.12.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.12.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Heat Detector
 - 2.12.2 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.12.3 Manual Actuation Station
 - 2.12.4 Sprinkler Pressure Alarm Switch
 - 2.12.5 Waterflow Alarm
 - 2.12.6 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.13 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.13.1 Alarm Bell
 - 2.13.2 Alarm Horn
- 2.14 WIRING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers Locations
 - 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.4.6 Pendent Sprinklers Locations
 - 3.4.7 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.8 Reducers
 - 3.4.9 Pipe Penetrations

- 3.4.10 Escutcheons
- 3.4.11 Inspector's Test Connection
- 3.4.12 Drains
- 3.4.13 Identification Signs
- 3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
 - 3.5.1 Overcurrent and Surge Protection
 - 3.5.2 Grounding
 - 3.5.3 Wiring
 - 3.5.4 Control Panel
 - 3.5.5 Detectors
 - 3.5.6 Manual Actuation Stations
 - 3.5.7 Notification Appliances
- 3.6 DISINFECTION
- 3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.8.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.8.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.8.2.2 Air Pressure Test
 - 3.8.3 Detection and Control System Tests
 - 3.8.4 Automatic Water Control Valve Test
- 3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS
 - 3.9.1 Control System Test
 - 3.9.2 Trip-tests of Automatic Water Control Valves
 - 3.9.3 Tests of Supervisory Air System

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13945

PREACTION AND DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 449	(2000) Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 563M	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly
-----------	--

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
-----------	----------------------

AWWA B301 (1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA EWW (1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA M20 (1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.9 (1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B18.2.1 (1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

FM P7825b (1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 24 (1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72

(1999) National Fire Alarm Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7

(1995) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir

(1999) Building Materials Directory

UL Fire Prot Dir

(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Preaction sprinkler system(s) shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 72. The sprinkler system shall be a single interlocked system that requires the actuation of an alarm initiating device to open the water control (deluge) valve. The Contractor shall design any portion of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping, and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density as indicated over the hydraulically most demanding area as indicated. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 32 mm . Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 6 m/s .

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams as indicated shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based on a water supply as indicated. Water supply shall be presumed available as indicated. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for galvanized steel piping, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping on operation

of the fire pump(s) provided in Section 13920 FIRE PUMPS.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Spacing

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Maximum spacing per sprinkler shall not exceed limits specified in NFPA 13 for hazard occupancy as indicated.

1.2.3 Control System

The control system shall meet the requirements of NFPA 72. The control panel shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b for "Releasing Device Service". The control panel and the solenoid valve that activates the water control valves shall be compatible with each other. Compatibility shall be per specific UL listing or FM approval of the control equipment.

1.2.3.1 Power Supply

The primary operating power shall be provided from two single-phase 120 VAC circuits. Transfer from normal to backup power and restoration from backup to normal power shall be fully automatic and shall not initiate a false alarm. Loss of primary power shall not prevent actuation of the respective automatic water control valve upon activation of any alarm initiating device. Backup power shall be provided through use of rechargeable, sealed, lead calcium storage batteries.

1.2.3.2 Circuit Requirements

Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D or to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 5, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification or indicating appliances shall be connected to indicating appliance circuit (IAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A separate circuit shall be provided for actuation of each individual automatic water control valve. The circuits that actuate the water control valves shall be fully supervised so that the occurrence of a single open or a single ground fault condition in the interconnecting conductors shall be indicated at the control panel.

1.3 SYSTEM OPERATIONAL FEATURES

The system shall include a heat detection system, manual actuation stations, supervisory and alarm switches, alarm notification appliances, control panel and associated equipment. Preaction sprinkler system piping shall be provided with supervisory air pressure not to exceed 210 kPa .

1.3.1 System Actuation

Activation of any heat detectors or a single manual actuation station shall actuate alarm zone circuits of the control panel that, in turn, shall actuate the corresponding automatic water control valve. Actuation of the automatic water control valve shall cause water to fill the preaction system piping and be discharged from fused sprinklers.

1.3.2 Alarm Functions

Activation of any heat detector or sprinkler pressure alarm switch or manual actuation station shall cause the illumination of the respective zone annunciator, and activation of the building fire alarm system transmission of the alarm to the base-wide fire reporting system. Valve tamper alarm shall be monitored by the system control panel and transmitted to the building fire alarm system as a trouble alarm.

1.3.3 Supervisory Functions

The reduction of supervisory air pressure within the sprinkler system piping to less than 70 kPa shall activate supervisory alarm and transmit supervisory alarm to the fire department. The occurrence of a single open or a single ground fault in any alarm initiating device circuit, in the automatic water control valve actuation circuit, in any alarm indicating appliance circuit or in other electrically supervised circuit shall cause the individually labelled control panel trouble light to be illuminated, the audible trouble alarm to be activated, and a trouble alarm to be transmitted to the building fire alarm control panel and to base-wide fire reporting system.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, ED

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1:100 which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

f. Complete point-to-point wiring diagram of the detection and control system. Indicate the detailed interconnection of control panel modules to the devices, the number and size of conductors in each conduit, and size of conduit. Connection points shall be indicated and coordinated with the terminal identification marked on the devices. Complete internal wiring schematic of the control panel and each electrical device shall be provided. Detailed description of the functions of the control panel and each module shall be provided.

As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Specialist; G, ED

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system shop drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G, ED

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Sway Bracing; G, ED

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations for sizing of sway bracing.

Materials and Equipment; G, ED

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G, ED

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Storage Batteries; G, ED

Calculations to substantiate the total requirements for supervisory and alarm power. Ampere-hour requirements for each

system component and each control panel component or module, under both normal and alarm conditions shall be included. The battery recharging period shall be included with the calculations.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests; G, ED

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Tests; G, ED

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Tests, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

On-site Training Schedule; G, ED

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests; G, ED

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Tests; G, ED

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no

later that 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist; G, ED

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary, Detection and Control Systems, and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Preaction Sprinkler System; G, ED

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.8 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop

drawings.

1.9 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.11 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Applicable material and installation standards referenced in Appendix A of NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 shall be considered mandatory the same as if such referenced standards were specifically listed in this specification. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. All requirements that exceed the minimum requirements of NFPA 13 shall be incorporated into the design. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be galvanized conforming to the applicable requirements of NFPA 13, and ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.4.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be galvanized steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11.

Fittings that sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed into shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.4.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 1200 kPa service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gaskets shall be of silicon compound and approved for dry fire protection systems. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.4.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.4.4.1 Bolts

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 or ASTM A 449, Type 1 or 2. Bolts shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque.

2.4.4.2 Nuts

Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2, ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade 5 or ASTM A 563M, Grade C3 or DH3.

2.4.4.3 Washers

Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436M. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.4.5 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and size to be supported.

2.4.6 Valves

2.4.6.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.4.6.2 Check Valves

Check valve 50 mm and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 100 mm and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5 AUTOMATIC WATER CONTROL VALVE (DELUGE VALVE)

Automatic water control valve (deluge valve) shall be electrically-actuated and rated for a working pressure of 1207 kPa . Valve shall be capable of being reset without opening the valve. Electrical solenoid valve used to actuate the water control valve shall be an integral component of the valve or shall be approved for use by the water control valve manufacturer. Solenoid valve shall be rated at 24 volts direct current, and shall be normally closed type that operates when energized. Solenoid valves shall be rated for a maximum pressure differential of 1207 kPa . Water control valve shall be equipped with a means to prevent the valve from returning to the closed position until being manually reset. Assembly shall be complete with the valve manufacturer's standard trim piping, drain and test valves, pressure gauges, and other required appurtenances. Each assembly shall include an emergency release device for manually tripping the water control valve in the event of a power or other system failure. Device shall be a standard accessory component of the valve manufacturer and shall be labeled as to its function and method of operation. Valves located in hazardous locations shall be approved for the hazard classification of the area where located.

2.6 SUPERVISORY AIR SYSTEM

2.6.1 Air Compressor

Air compressor shall be single stage oil less type, air cooled, electric-motor driven, equipped with a check valve, centrifugal pressure and moisture unloader, pressure switch for automatic starting and stopping.

Pressure switch shall be set to start the compressor at 140 kPa and stop it at 200 kPa . A safety relief valve, set to operate at 450 kPa, shall be provided. The compressor shall be sized to pressurize the system to 200 kPa within 30 minutes.

2.6.2 Air Pressure Maintenance Device

Device shall be a pressure regulator that automatically reduces supply air pressure to the minimum pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device shall have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1.6 mm restriction to prevent rapid pressurization of the system, and adjustment screw. The device shall be capable of reducing maximum inlet pressure of 680 kPa to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 70 kPa .

2.6.3 Air Supply Piping System

Each preaction system shall be equipped with a separate pressure maintenance device, shutoff valve, bypass valve and pressure gauge. Piping shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 795 or ASTM A 53/A 53M.

2.6.4 Low Air Pressure Switch

Each preaction system shall be provided with an air pressure switch connected to the control panel. Upon reduction of supervisory air pressure to approximately 70 kPa, the low air pressure switch shall actuate the audible alarm device and a red low-air alarm light on the control panel annunciator.

2.7 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers for preaction systems shall be automatic, fusible solder or glass bulb type; sprinklers for deluge systems shall be open type without the fusible element. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed spacing limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Orifice of extended coverage sprinklers shall not exceed 13.5 mm .

2.7.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, as indicated with nominal 12.7 mm . Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.7.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be brass and shall have a nominal 12.7 mm orifice.

2.8 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.8.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.8.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

2.9.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.9.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 20 mm and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.9.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.9.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers located as indicated.

2.9.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 150 mm wide by 50 mm high with enamel baked finish on minimum 1.214 mm steel or 0.6 mm aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.10 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure test gauge ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve

for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 1207 kPa. The maximum pressure loss shall be 41 kPa at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

2.11 CONTROL PANEL

Panel shall be UL listed or FM approved for "Releasing Device Service" or shall have modules approved for this purpose. Panel shall contain all components and equipment required to provide the specified operational and supervisory functions of the system. Components shall be housed in a surface-mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly factory assembled and wired unit. Panel shall include integral "power on," "alarm," and "trouble" lamps with annunciation of each alarm, supervisory and trouble signal. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, zones, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means shall be provided for testing the working condition and accuracy of the control panel visual indicating devices (meter and lamps). Meters and lamps shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals.

2.11.1 Zone Annunciator

A separate alarm and trouble lamp shall be provided for each active and spare zone and shall be located on exterior of cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. A minimum of two spare alarm zones that are fully operational shall be provided. Each lamp shall provide specific identification of the zone by means of a permanently attached rigid plastic or metal sign with either raised or engraved letters. Zone identification shall consist of a unique zone number as well as a word description of the zone.

2.11.2 System Zoning

The system shall be zoned as indicated.

2.11.3 Primary Power Supply

Primary power and trouble alarm power to the Control Panel shall be supplied from two 120 VAC circuits. Power to the control panel shall be as indicated. Panel shall be equipped with two 20-amp circuit breakers for each control panel and with key lock. Disconnect switch shall be permanently marked "PREACTION SPRINKLER SYSTEM".

2.11.4 Emergency Power Supply

Emergency power shall be provided for system operation in the event of failure of the primary power supply and shall consist of rechargeable storage battery system. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.11.4.1 Storage Batteries

Storage Batteries shall be sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the system for a period of 90 hours. Following this period of operation via batteries, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all alarm indicating devices in the alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Battery cabinet shall be a separate compartment at the bottom of the control panel. The battery cabinet shall have adequate space for spare duplicate storage batteries. Batteries shall be mounted on a noncorrosive and nonconductive base or pad.

2.11.4.2 Battery Charger

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge to full charge within 12 hours using the high charging rate. A separate ammeter shall be provided for indicating rate of charge. A separate voltmeter shall be provided to indicate the state of the battery charge. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly. The charger shall be located in control panel cabinet.

2.12 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

2.12.1 Heat Detectors

Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions or hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 70 shall be approved for such locations. Detectors shall be listed or approved for 15 m spacing between detectors. The detector shall be equipped with an alarm indicating light in its base that lights when the detector is in an alarm condition. Five spare detectors of each type and temperature rating shall be provided.

2.12.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Heat Detector

Detector shall consist of two independently operated thermal elements. The rate-of-rise portion of the detector shall consist of an air chamber, flexible metal diaphragm and a moisture-proof calibrated vent which will respond to a temperature rise exceeding 8 degrees C per minute. This portion of the detector shall be self-restoring after actuation. The fixed temperature portion of the detector shall consist of a fusible alloy that will melt and cause an alarm when the surrounding air rises above the temperature rating of the detector. The detector shall provide an external indication when the fixed temperature portion of the detector actuates. Detector shall have a temperature classification rating of ordinary as

defined by NFPA 72.

2.12.2 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.12.3 Manual Actuation Station

Station shall be mounted at 1000 mm above the floor, unless otherwise shown. Station shall be arranged to activate the deluge system. Station shall be dual-action type requiring two separate operations in order to cause system discharge. Station shall be colored a unique color dissimilar to color used for manual fire alarm system. Station shall be provided with a positive visible indication of operation of the station. Station shall be weatherproof type and shall be provided with an engraved label indicating DELUGE SYSTEM.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Pressure Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches. The switch shall have a service pressure rating of 1200 kPa . There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 30 to 60 kPa . The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.12.5 Waterflow Alarm

Mechanically operated, exterior mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 20 mm galvanized piping from the body housing shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 25 mm galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.12.6 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.13 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Notification appliances shall be suitable for connection to supervised alarm indicating circuits. Appliance shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. The surface of the appliance shall be red in color.

2.13.1 Alarm Bell

Bell shall be 250 mm diameter, surface-mounted vibrating type with matching back box. Sound output shall be a minimum of 85 DBA at 3000 mm . Bell shall operate on nominal 24 VDC. Bells shall have screw terminals for in-out wiring connection. Bells used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.13.2 Alarm Horn

Horn shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall operate on nominal 24 VDC and have screw terminals for in-out wiring connection. Sound output shall be a minimum of 85 DBA at 3000 mm . Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.14 WIRING

Wiring for alternating current (AC) circuits shall be 12 AWG minimum. Wiring for low voltage direct current (DC) circuits shall be No. 16 AWG minimum. Power wiring (over 28 volts) and control wiring shall be isolated. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in electrical metallic tubing or in metallic conduit, except rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same function shall be similarly color coded. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to alarm initiating, alarm indicating, supervisory, and actuation circuits are prohibited.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of publications referenced herein.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and

shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not diminish exit access widths, corridors, or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendant Sprinklers Locations

Sprinklers installed in the pendant position shall be of the listed dry pendant type, unless otherwise indicated. Dry pendant sprinklers shall be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs exceeding 300 mm in length. Dry pendant sprinkler assemblies shall be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space. Pendant sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid. Recessed pendant sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 750 mm in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pendant Sprinklers Locations

Sprinklers installed in the pendant position shall be of the listed dry pendant type, unless otherwise indicated. Dry pendant sprinklers shall be

of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs exceeding 300 mm in length. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies shall be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 150 mm from ceiling grid. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.7 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.8 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 15 mm .

3.4.9 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.10 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.11 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 25 mm pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 2 meters above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test."

The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.12 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 15 mm and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 11 liters, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 25 mm valves and one 50 x 300 mm condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 25 mm in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 15 mm per 3 mm .

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Unless otherwise specified herein, power supply equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.5.1 Overcurrent and Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 and NFPA 70. Cables and conductors that serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.5.2 Grounding

Grounding shall be provided to building ground.

3.5.3 Wiring

System field wiring shall be installed in 20 mm minimum diameter electrical metallic tubing or metallic conduit. Wiring for the sprinkler system fire detection and control system shall be installed in tubing or conduits dedicated for that use only and not installed in conduit, outlet boxes or junction boxes which contain lighting and power wiring or equipment. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal marked and labeled in accordance with the wiring diagram. No more than one conductor shall be installed under any screw terminal. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors is not permitted. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts.

Conductors shall be color-coded and shall be identified within each enclosure where a connection or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking, printed markers or by heat-shrink type sleeves. Circuits shall be wired to maintain electrical supervision so that removal of any single wire from any device shall cause a "trouble" condition on the control panel.

3.5.4 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 600 mm and not more than 2000 mm above the finished floor.

3.5.5 Detectors

Detectors shall be ceiling-mounted per NFPA 72 and shall be at least 300 mm from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 900 mm from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location.

3.5.6 Manual Actuation Stations

Manual actuation stations shall be mounted readily accessible and 1060 mm above the finished floor.

3.5.7 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 2003 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.6 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating

material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After the successful completion, all sprinklers or plugs and gravity flush all drops or trapped piping.

3.7 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system including the underground water mains, the aboveground piping, detectors and control system and system components shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8.1 Underground Piping

3.8.2 Aboveground Piping

3.8.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 1400 kPa or 350 kPa in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.8.2.2 Air Pressure Test

As specified in NFPA 13, an air pressure leakage test at 350 kPa shall be conducted for 24 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure in excess of 10 kPa for the 24 hours. This air pressure test is in addition to the required hydrostatic test.

3.8.3 Detection and Control System Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the detection and control system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating device, system actuation device and notification appliance. The control system tests specified in paragraph FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS shall be conducted to ensure that the system is completely functional and that wiring has been properly connected. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that the systems have no deficiencies.

3.8.4 Automatic Water Control Valve Test

Each water control valve shall be independently trip-tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Each valve shall be electrically trip-tested by actuating a respective heat detector and a manual actuation station connected to the control panel and a manual actuation device that is part of the valve trim. A full-flow main drain test shall be made. For preaction systems with supervisory air, the air pressure shall be reduced to verify proper operation of the air supply system and associated supervisory alarm devices.

3.9 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. Each system shall be completely drained after each trip test. The system air supply system shall be tested to verify that system pressure is restored in the specified time. In addition, the Fire Protection Specialist shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. After the system has been tested and drained, the system shall be drained periodically for at least 2 weeks until it can be assured that water from the system has been removed.

3.9.1 Control System Test

Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The test shall include the following:

- a. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- b. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device, solenoid valve, and notification appliance to test the wiring and supervisory features.
- c. Test of each function of the control panel.
- d. Test of each circuit in the normal, open and ground fault modes.
- e. Test of each initiating device in both normal and trouble conditions.
- f. Test of each control circuit and device.
- g. Test of each alarm notification appliance.
- h. Test of the battery charger and batteries.
- i. Operational tests under emergency power supply, including activation of connected alarm notification appliances for the specified time period.

3.9.2 Trip-tests of Automatic Water Control Valves

Each water control valve shall be independently trip-tested in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Each valve shall be electrically trip-tested by actuating a respective heat detector, a manual actuation station connected to the system control panel and the manual release which is part of the valve trim. Each valve shall be returned to normal condition after each test. Prior to trip testing sprinkler deluge system, precautionary steps shall be taken to prevent water damage to the building and equipment from sprinkler discharge. Control valves on preaction systems shall remain open until piping is filled with water.

3.9.3 Tests of Supervisory Air System

Preaction system supervisory air pressure shall be reduced from the normal system pressure to the point at which a low-pressure alarm is sounded. Air pressure shall be restored to verify trouble signal restoration. Automatic start/stop features of air compressor shall be tested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

SECTION 14240

ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)
- 1.5 DESIGNATED LANDING
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Special Tools
 - 2.1.4 Electrical Work
 - 2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products
- 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosures
 - 2.2.2 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel
 - 2.2.4 Stainless Steel
- 2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR
 - 2.3.1 Car Fronts
 - 2.3.2 Car Doors
 - 2.3.3 Car Platform
 - 2.3.4 Sling
 - 2.3.5 Walls
 - 2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures
 - 2.3.7 Emergency Exit
 - 2.3.8 Floor Finish
 - 2.3.9 Base
 - 2.3.10 Handrails
 - 2.3.11 Exhaust Fan
 - 2.3.12 Communications
 - 2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System
 - 2.3.13.1 Power Pack
 - 2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture

- 2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture
- 2.3.14 Protection Pads
- 2.3.15 Certificate Frame
- 2.3.16 Car Guide Shoes
- 2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES
 - 2.4.1 Hoistway Doors
 - 2.4.2 Hoistway Frames
 - 2.4.3 Symbols
 - 2.4.4 Sills
 - 2.4.5 Strut Angles
 - 2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing
 - 2.4.7 Door Rollers
 - 2.4.8 Hanger Track
 - 2.4.9 Covers and Guards
- 2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION
- 2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES
 - 2.6.1 General
 - 2.6.2 Car Operating Panel
 - 2.6.3 Auxiliary Car Operating Panel
 - 2.6.4 Hall-Call Station
 - 2.6.4.1 Commandeering Switch
 - 2.6.4.2 Fire-Service Switch
 - 2.6.5 Direction Lanterns
 - 2.6.6 In-Car Car-Position Indicator
 - 2.6.7 Audible Signals
 - 2.6.8 Combination Hall-Position Indicator and Directional Arrows
- 2.7 PASSENGER CAR OPERATION (SINGLE-CAR SELECTIVE/COLLECTIVE)
- 2.8 AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION
- 2.9 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION
 - 2.9.1 General
 - 2.9.2 Operation
 - 2.9.2.1 Door Closing
 - 2.9.2.2 Door Opening
 - 2.9.2.3 Car Dispatch
 - 2.9.2.4 Door Dwell-Time
 - 2.9.3 Automatic Load Weighing
 - 2.9.4 Anti-Nuisance
 - 2.9.5 Door Operation
 - 2.9.6 Automatic Power Shutdown
- 2.10 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRE SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.11 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.12 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION
- 2.13 FIREFIGHTERS SERVICE
- 2.14 ELEVATOR POWER UNIT
 - 2.14.1 Pumping and Control Mechanism
 - 2.14.1.1 Oil Temperature Device
 - 2.14.1.2 Pump
 - 2.14.1.3 Piping
 - 2.14.1.4 Motor
 - 2.14.1.5 Oil-Control Unit
 - 2.14.1.6 Storage Tank
 - 2.14.1.7 Controller
- 2.15 LEVELING DEVICE
- 2.16 JACK UNIT

- 2.17 ELEVATOR SUPPORTS
- 2.18 BUFFERS
- 2.19 LUBRICATION POINTS
- 2.20 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ELEVATOR WIRING
 - 3.2.1 Traveling Cables
- 3.3 PAINTING AND PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.4 TESTING
 - 3.4.1 Testing Period
 - 3.4.2 Speed Load Testing
 - 3.4.3 Car Leveling Testing
 - 3.4.4 Temperature Rise Testing
 - 3.4.5 Insulation-Resistance Testing
- 3.5 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.6 OPERATOR TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 14240

ELEVATORS, HYDRAULIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 176	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(1998e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Commercial Steel (CS) Sheet and Strip, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled
ASTM D 92	(1998a) Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup (IP36/84(89))
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(2001) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2.2	(1998) Inspectors' Manual for Hydraulic Elevators
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B31.1 (1998) Power Piping

ASME QEI-1 (1997) Standard for the Qualification of Elevator Inspectors

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD 795 (Basic) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

ICBO Bldg Code (1997) Uniform Building Code (3 Vol.)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 252 (1999) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Data

Training Data.

Information describing the training course for operating personnel, training aids and samples of materials to be used, training schedules, and notification of training.

Elevator System.

A complete list of equipment and material, including illustrations, schedules, manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts, catalog cuts, installation instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information required for fabrication and installation of the equipment. Data shall include calculations for reaction loads imposed on building by elevator systems and to demonstrate that the proposed elevator system conforms to paragraph SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS. Certified copies of list reports may be submitted in lieu of calculations. Calculations to demonstrate compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV shall be included. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 4 weeks prior to date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended to be replaced and replacement interval required. Data shall include appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices.

SD-04 Drawings

Elevator System.

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the arrangement of elevator equipment, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation; and details on hoistway, doors and frames, operation and signal stations, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, cylinder and plunge unit, and points of interface with normal power, fire alarm system and interface with emergency power systems. Drawings shall show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Drawings shall contain complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operation and functions of system devices. Drawings shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices which are frequently different from National Electrical Code standard sizes.

SD-06 Instructions

Framed Instructions.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting.

SD-08 Statements

Qualification Certificates.

Certificates of experience of elevator mechanics employed to install, supervise and test the elevator shall certify mechanics to have not less than 5 years experience installing, supervising and testing elevators of the type and rating specified. Certificate shall certify that elevator system installer is acceptable to elevator manufacturer prior to installation of elevators.

SD-09 Reports

Testing.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of installed system.

SD-14 Samples

Finishes.

Samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

SD-18 Records

Test Procedures; G

A plan detailing the testing procedures shall be submitted 60 days prior to performing the elevator tests.

SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Elevator System; G.

Six copies of operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation and shutdown. Manuals shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list and brief description of all equipment, including basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Manuals shall include equipment layout and complete wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to training course.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Hydraulic elevators shall be pre-engineered elevator systems, and provided by a company regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems. The manufacturer shall either install the elevator system or provide letter of endorsement certifying that the elevator-system installer is acceptable to the manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Design and fabrication shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1. Each car shall have the capacity to lift a live load, exclusive of the car, at a speed as specified in the following schedule. The approximate travel, terminal floors, number of stops and openings, and the car sizes shall be as shown in the schedule. The elevators shall serve the floors with stops and openings in accordance with the requirements indicated. Elevators shall provide accessibility and usability for physically handicapped in accordance with the requirements for the handicapped in FED-STD 795 and 36

CFR 1191.

1.4.1 Elevator Schedule (Passenger)

Number of Elevators Required:	1
Service:	Passenger
Capacity:	1334 kg (2500 pounds)
Speed:	0.75 m/s (fpm) (full load up) (0.75 m/s (150 fpm) downspeed)
Platform Size:	2133 wide by 1549 deep
Clear Car Inside:	2032 wide by 1295 deep
Net Travel:	10622 mm
Landings:	4
Openings: Front	4
Openings: Rear	0
Entrance Type:	Center-opening Horizontal-sliding

1.5 DESIGNATED LANDING

For the purposes of firefighter's service and emergency operations, as required by Section 211, ASME A17.1, the designated landing or level shall be the ground floor. The alternate landing or level shall be the first floor.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity and excessive temperature variations; and dirt, or other contaminants.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warranty service shall be provided for each elevator for a period of 12 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Warranty service shall be performed only by trained elevator mechanics during regular

working hours and shall include manufacturer's warranty requirements including but not limited to adjusting, lubricating and cleaning of equipment and furnishing supplies and parts to keep elevator in operation, except such parts made necessary by misuse, accident or negligence not caused by the Contractor. Testing and adjustments shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.2. Emergency callback service shall be included and available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with an initial telephone response time of 1 hour and a response time of 4 hours for a mechanic to the site. Inspection and service for fire service operation seismic requirements shall be performed every 6 months. Documentation of inspection and testing, and certification of successful operation shall be provided with each unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of elevators and/or elevator parts, and shall essentially duplicate items which have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week, with a response time of 4 hours.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each major item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, and electrical and mechanical characteristics on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Special Tools

One set of special tools, calibration devices, and instruments required for operation, calibration, and maintenance of the equipment shall be provided.

2.1.4 Electrical Work

Changes to the electrical distribution system required for coordination with elevator equipment shall be performed and coordinated by Contractor, at Contractor's expense. Electrical service for elevator machines shall be 480 volt, 60-Hertz, 3-phase, 4 wire solid neutral grounded alternating current. Electric service for elevator car lighting shall be 120-volt, single-phase, 60-Hertz grounded service. Electrical work shall conform to requirements in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. A disconnect switch that will shut off power to the elevator car lighting shall be provided in the elevator machine room adjacent to the elevator control panel. A telephone junction box and an elevator car lighting junction box shall be provided adjacent to each controller. A single-phase electric circuit with grounded connection for video monitor shall be provided in machine room.

2.1.5 Use of Asbestos Products

Materials and products required for manufacturing and installing elevators shall not contain asbestos.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Materials for Car Enclosures

Materials for car enclosures shall meet flame spread rating 0 to 75 and smoke development 0 to 450 as tested in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 84 as established by ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2.

2.2.2 Structural Steel

Structural steel shall be hot-rolled commercial quality carbon steel, pickled, oiled, complying with ASTM A 569/A 569M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.3 Cold-Rolled Sheet Steel

Sheet steel shall be cold-rolled commercial quality low carbon steel, Class 1, exposed matte finish, oiled, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M and ASTM A 568/A 568M.

2.2.4 Stainless Steel

Stainless steel shall be ASTM A 176 Type 302/304, austenitic, corrosion-resistant, with grain of belting in the direction of longest dimension. Surfaces shall be smooth and without waves and shall be in compliance with ASTM A 366/A 366M.

2.3 PASSENGER ELEVATOR CAR

2.3.1 Car Fronts

Fronts for passenger elevators shall be combination door post and return panels manufactured of 1.9837 mm thick (14 gauge) stainless steel provided with necessary cutouts for operating devices. Car operating panel shall be recessed into front return panel with surface-applied operating panel cover. Position indicator in front return shall be recessed with a surface-applied cover plate. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.3.2 Car Doors

Car doors for passenger elevators shall be constructed from 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sheet steel and stainless steel cladding. Each door shall be sound-deadened and reinforced to receive required operating mechanism and hardware, and have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, screws or binding strips shall not be visible from within the car. Threshold shall be extruded aluminum with grooves for door guides. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified. Car doors shall be equipped with a proximity-type infrared protective device having the following operation:

- a. When doors are in full-open position, doors shall be unable to initiate closing if a person comes within detection zone. Detection zone moves with doors, so that if a passenger or object enters the zone after doors have begun to close, doors shall stop, then reverse to reopen. Doors shall reclose after a brief time. A passenger entering or leaving cars shall not cause doors to reopen unless doors reach a predetermined proximity to passenger.
- b. After a stop is made, doors shall remain open for a time to permit passenger transfer, after which doors shall close automatically. This time interval shall be less for a car call than for a hall call or a coincident car/hall call.
- c. If there is either a hall call anywhere in the group or a car call in the car in question and doors are prevented from closing for a fixed time period, door protective device shall be rendered inoperative, a buzzer shall sound in car and doors shall close at approximately half speed. Normal door operation shall resume at next landing reached by car.

2.3.3 Car Platform

Car platform for passenger elevators shall be fabricated from steel plates secured to a steel frame or plywood secured to a steel frame. Steel car platforms shall be assembled into a one-piece platform with top and bottom steel plates welded to structural steel frame and covered with felt and sound-isolation. Plywood car platform shall be 18 mm (3/4 inch) thick Exposure 1 plywood secured to underside of structural steel frame with metal fire protection secured to underside of structural steel frame.

2.3.4 Sling

Sling for passenger elevators shall be constructed of heavy steel stiles properly affixed to a steel crosshead and bolster with adequate bracing members to remove all strain from car enclosure. Steel bumpers shall be furnished for fastening sling to plunger.

2.3.5 Walls

Walls for passenger elevators shall be 2426 mm (7 feet 11-1/2 inches) high from floor to the underside of lighting fixtures. Side and rear panels shall be 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sheet steel panels. Side and rear removable panels shall be applied to car walls and shall be manufactured from 18 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or composition board finished on front, back and edges faced with plastic laminate conforming to NEMA LD 3, general purpose type. Panels shall be mounted on car walls in a manner permitting their reversing. Panels shall be evenly spaced with not less than two panels on each side and three panels at rear with reveal standard with manufacturer. Vent around base shall be provided.

2.3.6 Car Top, Ceiling and Light Fixtures

Car top for passenger elevators shall be manufactured from 2.657 mm thick (12 gauge) sheet steel and shall be not less than 140 mm high with

drop-ceiling and light fixtures. Ceiling shall be egg crate white plastic fire-retardant light diffuser supported by polished aluminum perimeter frame and dividers to form drop-ceiling light fixture. Light fixtures shall be fluorescent type flush with car ceiling, manufactured of sheet steel with flange and enclosed sides and top, baked-enamel reflector, mounted directly to outlet box. Bottom of fixtures shall be flush with car ceiling. Fluorescent light fixtures shall be dual lamp with quick-starting high-power factor, Class P ballasts with safety lamp guard clamps on fluorescent tubes. Light level shall average at least 108 lx (10 footcandles) measured at the car threshold, with the door closed. A part of car light fixture shall be removable to permit use of the emergency exit panel in top of car.

2.3.7 Emergency Exit

Car top for passenger elevators shall be manufactured with a hinged emergency exit panel of 2.657 mm thick (12 gauge) steel which opens up to clear the crosshead and car door operator. Emergency exit panel shall be hinged on counterweight side and held in place with nonremovable fastening devices at each corner, and be openable from top of car only. A minimum of two sides of exit panel shall lap exit opening by 25 mm. Exits shall be equipped with electrical contacts which will prevent operation of car when the exit door is open and cause the alarm bell to ring.

2.3.8 Floor Finish

Floor finish for passenger elevators shall be finished with ceramic tile flooring Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE.as specified in Section 09650 RESILIENT FLOORING. Tile shall be laid flush with the extruded aluminum platform threshold.

2.3.9 Base

Base for passenger elevators shall be cove type stainless steel, 150 mm (6 inches) high.

2.3.10 Handrails

Handrails for passenger elevators shall be mounted on each wall and shall comply with ASME A17.1, FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. For elevators with two-speed horizontal-slide openings, handrails shall be turned back to wall.

2.3.11 Exhaust Fan

Exhaust fan for passenger elevators shall be two-speed exhaust type ventilating unit mounted in car ceiling and shall be provided with a stainless steel grille. Units shall be suitably isolated from car ceiling and shall provide at top speed of a minimum of 6 air changes per hour for car volume and car occupancy. Switches for the operation of the exhaust unit shall be located in car station locked cabinet or key-switched.

2.3.12 Communications

A telephone system in stainless steel cabinets shall be provided for

passenger elevators. A vandal-resistant speaker type intercom with push-buttons to activate shall be installed in car station behind a stainless steel perforated grille and connected to a programmable auto-dialer located in machine room. Auto-dialer shall be provided with a solid-state charger unit which will automatically provide emergency power and an immediate transfer in the event of failure of normal power supply. The push-button located in car station or in separate cabinet shall be at the prescribed handicapped height and shall be identified as "EMERGENCY PHONE PUSH TO ACTIVATE". The entire communication assembly shall be approved for an elevator installation. The push button telephone shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. The telephone communication shall not be terminated until one of the communicating parties hangs up the receiver or manually disconnects the communication link.

2.3.13 Car Emergency Lighting System

Emergency car lighting system for passenger elevators shall consist of an emergency power pack on top of the elevator and a remote lighting fixture inside elevator car located in car operating panel.

2.3.13.1 Power Pack

Power pack for emergency lighting system shall be a sealed lead-cadmium or nickel-cadmium 6-volt rechargeable batteries with solid-state controls and an integral regulating charger connected to normal power supply. Power pack unit shall contain the following:

- a. Minimum 150 mm (6 inch) diameter alarm bell connected to the elevator alarm and emergency push-button.
- b. Top of car light fixture with protective wire guard.
- c. Testing circuit and pilot light.
- d. Low-wattage pilot light indicator.
- e. Battery low-voltage disconnect.

2.3.13.2 Emergency Light Fixture

Emergency light fixture shall be located in car station inside elevator car, with flush-mounted lens and shall consist of the following:

- a. A minimum of two lamps capable of providing a minimum level of illumination of 10.8 lx (1.0 footcandle) at a point 1220 mm (4 feet) above the floor, 300 mm (1 foot) in front of car station.
- b. Steel fixture frame with chrome finish.
- c. Frosted acrylic lens, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3.13.3 Remote Light Fixture

Upon interruption of normal power, remote light fixture for passenger

elevators shall automatically and immediately illuminate and permit operation of alarm bell, subject to activation of emergency stop-switch or alarm button. Emergency power pack shall be capable of providing a minimum of 1 hour emergency bell operation and 4 hours of continuous illumination.

2.3.14 Protection Pads

Car shall be provided with wall protection pads with inconspicuous stainless steel pad hooks spaced not over 460 mm apart near the ceiling. Pads shall be heavy-quality fire-retardant treated canvas with two layers of sewn cotton batting with metal eyelets for each pad hook. Pads shall cover entire wall surface except operating devices. Pads shall be flame retardant in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2.

2.3.15 Certificate Frame

A stainless steel certificate frame with translucent plexiglass lens of the appropriate size to receive certificate issued by inspecting agency shall be provided. Frame shall be engraved to show name of manufacturer, carrying capacity in kilograms (pounds) and maximum number of persons allowed.

2.3.16 Car Guide Shoes

Guide shoes for passenger elevators shall be the adjustable mounting type on each side of car. Shoes shall be rigidly secured in accurate alignment at top and bottom of car frame. Flexible type sliding guide shoes shall consist of a swivel-type shoe, assembled on a metal base with provisions for self-alignment. Each shoe shall be provided with renewable gibs. Car guide shoes shall be adjustable for side play between guide rails. Renewable wearing gibs shall be fabricated from a durable plastic compound material having a low coefficient of friction and long wearing qualities. Gibs shall be the type requiring minimum rail lubrication.

2.4 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

2.4.1 Hoistway Doors

Hoistway doors for passenger elevators shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Doors for passenger elevators shall be hollow metal type with plain panel design not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) thick with 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) face sheet-steel panels, and stainless steel cladding, with 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) sight guards to match door finish. Each door shall be reinforced with continuous vertical members and filled with sound-deadening material. Doors shall be reinforced to accept the required operating mechanism and hardware. Doors shall have two removable door guides per panel. Seams, binding strips or screws shall not be visible from the landing. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.2 Hoistway Frames

Hoistway frames for passenger elevators shall be designed and fabricated as part of a Class B 1-1/2 Hour fire-rated door/frame assembly to meet requirements of NFPA 252 and shall bear the label of an approved testing laboratory. Frames shall be formed 1.897 mm thick (14 gauge) sheet-steel with stainless steel cladding with head and jamb in flush alignment and corners welded and ground smooth. Head and jamb section shall be bolted assembly with bolts, washer and locking nut or lock washer. Frame assembly shall be securely fastened to the structure. Frames shall return to the wall. Combination buck and jamb frames may be provided with knockdown back flanges to permit installation in concrete walls. Exposed stainless steel shall be finished with No. 4 Satin Finish, unless otherwise specified.

2.4.3 Symbols

Raised stainless steel symbols as required by FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 of color selected, shall be provided at each floor to indicate the floor location. Symbols shall be attached with concealed fasteners. Symbols shall be placed in a location which can be seen by passenger from the opened passenger elevator doors.

2.4.4 Sills

Sills for passenger elevators shall be extruded aluminum with slip-resistant surface and machined grooves for door guides, secured to floor beams.

2.4.5 Strut Angles

Strut angles for passenger elevators shall be structural steel of size not less than 76 x 76 x 5 mm (3 x 3 x 3/16 inch) extending from sill to beam above and anchored to building structure with structural steel fastenings and bracings of structural members with a cross section of not less than strut angles.

2.4.6 Door Hangers and Housing

Each door panel shall be provided with not less than two sheave-type hangers designed for required door operation. Hanger housing and support shall be fabricated from formed Z-shaped steel angles of size not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick bolted to strut angles.

2.4.7 Door Rollers

Door rollers shall be constructed with grease-packed ball-bearings and shall be tired with a sound-reducing material. Diameter of rollers shall not be less than 83 mm (3-1/4 inches) for car doors and not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) for hoistway doors. Upward thrust shall be taken by a hardened and ground ball-bearing roller assembled on an eccentric stud to provide adjustment.

2.4.8 Hanger Track

Hanger track shall be of high carbon cold-drawn steel, round at top to receive door rollers, round at bottom to receive up-thrust rollers, of size

engineered to accommodate load requirements.

2.4.9 Covers and Guards

Hanger covers, dust covers, toe guards and fascia plate shall be fabricated from 1.519 mm thick (16 gauge) reinforced steel and finished with baked-enamel. Hanger covers shall extend the full door travel and shall be mounted in sections for ease of servicing door hangers. Dust covers shall be provided over top terminal landing door only and shall be secured to hanger housing and building structure. Toe guards shall be secured to sill. Fascia plates shall be provided between each door hanger housing and sill.

2.5 PASSENGER ELEVATOR DOOR OPERATION

Car and hoistway doors for passenger elevators shall be operated simultaneously by an electric-power door operator. Doors shall operate smoothly in the opening direction and closing direction and be electrically cushioned to stop at both the full-open and full-closed position. Operators shall be high-speed heavy-duty type which will provide an average door-opening speed of 0.76 m/s (2-1/2 fps). Car and hoistway doors shall be opened and closed simultaneously in a maximum time of 4.1 seconds. When on automatic operation door-closing time shall not exceed 2.4 seconds and door-closing force shall not exceed 130 N (30 pounds). Reversal of doors when closing shall be accomplished by the "DOOR OPEN" button, car door safety edge, or interruption of the photoelectric light beams. Doors shall be arranged so that doors can be opened manually in the event of power failure.

2.6 PASSENGER ELEVATOR OPERATING AND SIGNAL FIXTURES

2.6.1 General

Elevator fixtures and panels for passenger elevators shall be constructed of 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick faceplates of stainless steel. Fastenings for all exposed fixtures shall be secured with tamper-proof spanner-head screws of same material and finish as fixture. Hall and car call-buttons shall be the call-register type with a low-voltage power supply not to exceed 48 volts. Pressure on a button shall illuminate button to indicate that a call in the desired direction has been registered. Car and hall fixtures shall be designed and located at the prescribed height to accommodate the handicapped in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 for passenger elevators only. Handicapped markings shall be integral with faceplates in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191. Surface-applied markings are not acceptable. Engraving shall be black-filled except for fire-service identification which shall be red-filled. Operating and signal fixture contacts and lamps shall be completely enclosed in steel boxes finished with a baked-enamel. Boxes for hall landing devices shall be equipped for proper adjustment to wall. Lamps shall be installed in light-tight compartments. Cover-plates shall be provided with rubber gaskets when exposed to weather or harmful contaminants. Replacement bulbs shall be readily available from three sources.

2.6.2 Car Operating Panel

Car operating panel for passenger elevators shall be provided with the necessary raised (0.8 mm (0.03 inch)) markings for the handicapped, and shall include a series of minimum 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter or square push-buttons numbered to correspond to the floor served and various additional switches, buttons and light jewels, including emergency stop, alarm button, "DOOR OPEN" button and communication speaker. Operating buttons shall be vandal-resistant metal encased and embossed to permit illumination when a call is registered. Buttons shall be designed with 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) operating clearance to set on faceplate in lieu of the button mechanism. Buttons shall have maximum protrusion of 5 mm (3/16 inch) beyond the faceplate and shall have beveled edges to prevent damage from side blows. Buttons and switches not required for automatic or fire-service operation shall be key-operated and mounted on front-return car operating station. Elevator number and "NO SMOKING" shall be international symbol engraved on upper portion of car. Operating panel in car shall consist of a flush-mounted panel containing the following operating devices:

- a. "DOOR OPEN" button.
- b. "DOOR CLOSE" button.
- c. Key-operated car fan/light switch.
- d. Key-operated ventilating blower switch/call light.
- e. Communication speaker phone, grille and push-to-call button.
- f. Emergency stop-switch key-operated when operated will stop the car independently of normal stopping devices. Operation of emergency stop switch shall not cause any power variance or surge that may affect the operation or condition of the control panel or its components.
- g. Emergency signal-switch connected to a 150 mm (6 inch) diameter signal bell outside of elevator hoistway at ground floor located as shown or as directed.
- h. Key-operated inspection switch which will render normal operation inoperative for the purpose of using the hoistway access switch.
- i. Key-operated fire-service switch and light jewel.

2.6.3 Auxiliary Car Operating Panel

Auxiliary car operating panel for passenger elevators shall be similar in design to main car panel, and shall include all devices necessary for automatic operation such as emergency stop switch, alarm bell, "DOOR OPEN" button.

2.6.4 Hall-Call Station

Hall-call operating devices for passenger elevators at landing shall

consist of an "UP" push-button at bottom landing, a "DOWN" push-button at top landing, and "UP" and "DOWN" push-buttons at all other landings. Buttons shall be vandal-resistant metal encased and back-lighted to permit illumination when a call is registered. Buttons shall be designed with 0.8 mm (1/32 inch) operating clearance to seat on faceplate in lieu of button mechanism. Buttons shall have maximum protrusion of 5 mm (3/16 inch) beyond faceplate with beveled edges to prevent damage from side blows.

2.6.4.1 Commandeering Switch

Key-operated commandeering switch for passenger elevators shall be provided at designated landing and located in landing call-button cover plate. Switch shall be momentary pressure type with the key removable only in "Off" position and shall be keyed to match the independent operation switch specified for car operating devices.

2.6.4.2 Fire-Service Switch

Fire-service switch for passenger elevators shall be located at the designated landing.

2.6.5 Direction Lanterns

Lanterns for passenger elevators shall be in accordance with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191 and shall be provided at all floor landings and in each car entrance column. Lanterns shall be vandal-resistant design. Lanterns shall signal the approach of a stopping car when car is a predetermined distance from landing.

2.6.6 In-Car Car-Position Indicator

Indicator numerals and directional arrows for passenger elevators shall be flush-mounted faceplate with black-filled engraved numerals not less than 25 mm (1 inch) high and 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter vandal-resistant light jewels directly beneath each number. As car travels through hoistway the car position shall be indicated by illumination of light jewel corresponding to landing at which the car is stopped or passing. Necessary light baffles shall be provided. Floor numerals and letters shall illuminate white. A position indicator of the digital-readout or dot-matrix type (minimum 50 mm (2 inch) high indication) shall be provided in car transom panel. Number corresponding to car position shall remain illuminated when motor drive is shut down. Illumination shall be shrouded in an approved manner to protect against glare from car lighting.

2.6.7 Audible Signals

An audible signal shall be provided at each floor landing and in each car and shall sound coincident with the lantern illumination indicators. The audible signal shall be no less than 20 decibels with a frequency no higher than 1500 Hz. The audible signal shall sound once for UP direction and twice for DOWN direction.

2.6.8 Combination Hall-Position Indicator and Directional Arrows

A digital-readout position and direction indicator (minimum 50 mm (2 inch) high indication) for passenger elevators shall be provided over ground floor entrance. As elevator travels in hoistway, elevator position shall be indicated by illumination in alpha-numeric characters corresponding to the landing where elevator is stopped or passing. Number corresponding to position of car shall remain illuminated when motor is shut down. An audible signal shall sound in elevator car to indicate that the elevator is stopping or passing a floor served by elevator. Fixture design and operation shall be similar in design to that specified for Car Position Indicator.

2.7 PASSENGER CAR OPERATION (SINGLE-CAR SELECTIVE/COLLECTIVE)

Car shall be arranged so that by pressing one or more car buttons or landing buttons the car will start automatically and stop at first floor for which the button has been pressed which corresponds to the direction in which the car is traveling. Car shall stop in the order in which the floors are reached by the car and at all floors for which calls have been registered, regardless of the sequence in which buttons have been pressed, provided button for a given floor has been pressed sufficiently in advance of car's arrival at that floor to permit the stop to be made. If car buttons have not been pressed, and car responds to several DOWN calls, car shall travel to highest DOWN call first and then reverse to collect UP calls. UP calls shall be collected in the same way when car starts DOWN in response to UP calls by first stopping for the lowest UP call registered. When a car has stopped in response to the pressing of a landing button and a car button is pressed corresponding to the direction in which the car has been traveling, within a predetermined interval of time after the stop, the car shall continue in that direction regardless of other landing calls registered. While car is in motion landing calls in the opposite direction of car movement shall not affect the operation of car but calls shall remain registered. After last car call has been answered in the direction the car is traveling, car shall automatically reverse and answer registered landing calls and all car calls in the order the landings are reached. When all calls have been answered, the car shall stop at the last floor served and shall have the doors closed.

2.8 AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION

Elevator control system shall be arranged to operate on emergency power supply upon failure of the normal power supply. Elevators operating on dedicated service, such as fire service, will not be required to return to designated landing when emergency power becomes available for respective elevator. Elevators shall operate as follows:

- a. When normal power supply fails, all cars shall shut down.
- b. One car shall automatically start and travel at full-rated speed to designated landing, stop, open the car and hoistway doors, then shut down.
- c. After car have moved to ground floor, the car shall operate at rated speed to serve car and landing calls. Automatic selection can be overridden manually. Emergency power selector buttons and

light jewels shall be provided in a stainless steel faceplate at the designated landing. Emergency power selector buttons shall be operable after automatic return has been completed.

2.9 AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR OPERATION

2.9.1 General

The operating device shall consist of a series of push-buttons in the car numbered to correspond to various landings, "UP" and "DOWN" buttons at intermediate landings and a single button at terminal landing. To meet the elevator operation requirements specified in this section all buttons shall be connected electrically to the control system which governs the floor selection, car selection, direction of travel and governs the acceleration and retardation.

2.9.2 Operation

Car calls shall be registered within the car by pressing the button corresponding to the designated floors. Hall calls shall be registered by pressing buttons in the corridor push-button fixture. Once the demand for elevator service has been established and the car has received a start signal the car operation shall be as follows.

2.9.2.1 Door Closing

Doors shall close automatically. When doors are fully closed and the interlock circuit established, the car shall start to move in the direction established by control system. Car shall accelerate and decelerate automatically and stop at the first floor for which a car button has been registered or at the first floor for a corridor demand which has been assigned to car. Car shall stop at all floors for which car calls are registered in the order in which the floors are reached and shall stop for any corridor demands assigned to the cars in the order in which the floors are reached.

2.9.2.2 Door Opening

Doors shall open automatically as car reaches the landing. After a predetermined time the doors shall close and the car shall proceed to answer the remaining car or assigned corridor calls. A protective device such as a safety edge and light beam device shall be provided on car door and when activated will prevent closing of doors. Cars shall become available for assignment at whatever floor the last car demand has been satisfied in the direction in which the car is traveling.

2.9.2.3 Car Dispatch

When car does not receive a demand dispatch at dispatching floor for an adjustable time period up to 10 minutes set initially at 5 minutes, the motor drive unit shall be switched-off. If the car's switched-off motor drive unit receives a demand dispatch the motor drive unit shall automatically restart.

2.9.2.4 Door Dwell-Time

Door open dwell-times shall be adjustable so that the open time for a car call is shorter than the open time for corridor calls and second passengers. If a longer time is needed for passenger entry, doors can be prevented from closing or reversing by the light beam door control, the protective leading edge on car door, or by pressing "DOOR OPEN" button in car. Door dwell-times shall comply with FED-STD 795 and 36 CFR 1191.

2.9.3 Automatic Load Weighing

Passenger elevators shall be provided with load-weighing devices which will cause elevator to bypass hall calls when elevator is filled to an adjustable percentage. Corridor calls shall remain registered until the next available car responds to the call.

2.9.4 Anti-Nuisance

Passenger elevators shall be provided with a system which will cancel all car calls in the event that between 3 to 5 times the number of car calls are registered as there are passengers in car, allowing 70 kg per passenger.

2.9.5 Door Operation

Double-door operation are not acceptable for passenger elevators. If an UP traveling car has a passenger for an intermediate floor and a DOWN call is registered at that floor with no-calls above car, the car shall travel to floor, open the door and let passenger out, then light the DOWN direction arrow in hall lantern and accept the waiting passenger who registered the DOWN call. Doors shall not perform the open-close cycle before elevator proceeds to next call.

2.9.6 Automatic Power Shutdown

Automatic power shutdown of the elevators will be initiated by a waterflow switch supervising sprinklers located in the elevator machine room. Provide heat detectors which are fixed-temperature-rate-of-rise type, rated at 57 to 60 degrees C adjacent to each sprinkler head in the machine room.

Heat detectors shall be connected to the elevator control system which shall cause the following to the affected elevators), upon activation of the heat detector.

- a. Elevators which are in motion will proceed to the nearest available landing away from fire floor, and shall cause power-operated doors to open and remain open until manually reset. The fire floor is considered the floor where the actuated heat detector is located.
- b. Elevators which are standing at a landing with open doors will remain open at the floor. If power-operated doors are closed, the elevator system will cause doors to open.
- c. Deleted

d. Deleted

2.10 SENSOR AND CONTROL WIRE SURGE PROTECTION

Digital and analog inputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring. Digital and analog outputs shall be protected as shown against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.11 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS SURGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any communications link. Cables and conductors, except fiber optics, which serve as communications links from Motor Control Room (MCR) to field equipment, and between field equipments shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end. Protection shall be furnished at equipment and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wireline circuit shall be installed within 1 m of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An eight microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

2.12 COMMUNICATIONS LINKS OVER VOLTAGE PROTECTION

Communications equipment such as MODEMs, line drivers, and repeaters shall be protected against overvoltage on any communications link conductors. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, except fiber optics, shall have overvoltage protection for voltages up to 480 Vac rms, 60 Hz installed. Instrument fuses or fusible resistors are required for this application.

2.13 FIREFIGHTERS SERVICE

Firefighter service shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 for automatic elevators. Elevator lobby and machine room smoke detectors shall be in accordance with Section 13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

2.14 ELEVATOR POWER UNIT

2.14.1 Pumping and Control Mechanism

Hydraulic fluid shall be provided in the reservoir, pump and control valve.

Hydraulic fluid shall have a minimum fire point of 190 degrees C (375 degrees F) as established by ASTM D 92. If oil temperature drops below pre-set minimum, elevator shall be dispatched automatically to lowest terminal floor at which point the pump will bypass oil in system without car motion until pre-set temperature is reached. Normal response to passenger demand shall not be affected by this control. Resistance type heating elements do not meet the intent of this specification.

2.14.1.1 Oil Temperature Device

An oil temperature device shall be provided that will maintain oil temperature between 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) and 38 degrees C (100 degrees F) regardless of ambient temperatures.

2.14.1.2 Pump

Pump shall be a rotary-positive displacement type for oil-hydraulic elevator service designed for steady discharge with minimum pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation, with an output which will not vary more than 10 percent between no-load and full-load on the elevator. Operating pressure shall not exceed 2760 kPa (400 psi).

2.14.1.3 Piping

Piping shall be ASTM A 53/A 53M Grade E or S, ASTM A 106 Grade B, or grooved piping system of minimum schedule 40 seamless steel conforming to ASME A17.1 and ASME B16.11. Pipes shall conform to the cleanliness requirements of ASME B31.1.

2.14.1.4 Motor

Motor shall be especially designed for oil-hydraulic elevator service and shall be of standard manufacture duty rating and provided with specified speeds and loads.

2.14.1.5 Oil-Control Unit

Oil-control unit shall contain the following valve assemblies:

- a. Automatic shut-off valve shall be provided in the oil-supply line as close to the cylinder inlet as possible. When there is a 10 percent drop in NO-LOAD operating pressure, the automatic shut-off

valve shall be activated. When activated, the device shall immediately stop the descent of elevator and hold the elevator until it is lowered by use of the maximum lowering feature of the valve. Manual lowering feature of automatic shut-off valve shall be arranged to limit the maximum descending speed of elevator to 0.08 m/s (15 feet per minute). Exposed adjustments of automatic shut-off shall have the means of adjustment sealed after being set to the correct position.

- b. Relief-valve for hydraulic shall be externally adjustable and shall bypass the total oil flow without increasing back pressure by more than 56 percent above working pressure.
- c. Safety check-valve shall close quietly without permitting any perceptible reverse flow and shall be designed to support the elevator on a positively locked column of oil when car is at rest.
- d. Up-start and stop valve shall be externally adjustable and shall bypass oil flow during the start-and-stop of motor-pump assembly. Valve shall close slowly, gradually diverting oil to the jack unit to insure smooth up-start and up-step.
- e. Lowering and leveling valve shall be externally adjustable for drop-away speed, lowering speed, leveling speed and stopping speed to insure smooth down-starts and stops. Leveling valve shall be designed to level the car to floor in the direction the car is traveling when slowdown is initiated.
- f. Manual lowering valve shall be capable of lowering the elevator car in event of power failure. Manual-lowering valve shall be arranged to limit the maximum descending speed under manual operation to 0.08 m/s (15 fpm).
- g. A service check-valve shall be installed in oil supply line between power unit and jack.

2.14.1.6 Storage Tank

Storage tank shall be single-wall construction of steel with a steel cover.

Manufacturer's recommendation for the type of oil to be used shall be included in written instructions for the care, adjustment and maintenance of equipment.

2.14.1.7 Controller

Electric controller shall be of the microprocessor based logic type with battery backup provided with reduced voltage starting. Components required for proper elevator performance shall be neatly mounted and wired and completely enclosed in a cabinet with a mechanically-latched door. Control cabinet shall be designed for mounting on power unit, wall or floor stand. Electric control apparatus shall be completely isolated from oil reservoir.

A feature shall be incorporated in electrical control circuit which will cause elevator car to descent automatically to the lowest terminal landing, if the system runs low on oil during ascending of the car. If

power-operated doors are used, the car and hoistway doors shall automatically open when car reaches landing to allow passengers to exit. Parked car shall have doors in closed position and all control buttons shall be made inoperative.

2.15 LEVELING DEVICE

Elevators shall be equipped with a 2-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to floor landings. Car shall automatically re-level at each landing to correct the overtravel and undertravel, and maintain the level regardless of load on car. Electric stopping system shall be arranged so that the car will stop level with the floor before brake is set. Stopping accuracy shall not exceed a plus or minus 6 mm.

2.16 JACK UNIT

Jack unit shall be designed and constructed of sufficient size to lift the gross load to the height specified and shall be free from oil leakage. Brittle material such as grey cast iron shall not be used in jack construction. Jack unit shall consist of the following:

- a. Telescoping holeless plunger fabricated of heavy seamless steel tubing accurately turned and polished.
- b. Stop-ring welded or screwed to the plunger to positively prevent plunger from leaving the cylinder.
- c. Internal guide bearing.
- d. Packing or seal.
- e. Drip ring around cylinder top.
- f. Outer cylinder made of steel tubing.
- g. Air bleeder.
- h. Brackets welded to jack cylinder for supporting the elevator on pit channels.
- i. Scavenger pump with copper tubing connected to the tank.

2.17 ELEVATOR SUPPORTS

Structural steel beams, inserts, brackets, bolts and fastening devices shall be provided for proper installation of elevator equipment. Wood plugs are not acceptable.

2.18 BUFFERS

Buffers shall be of design suitable for depth of pit. Buffer anchorage at pit floors shall be provided for each car and counterweight and arranged to avoid puncturing the pit waterproofing. Type of buffer used shall be tested and approved for compliance with elevator service requirements

before installation. Pipe struts and steadiers shall be provided as required for pit conditions. A metal plate with information concerning stroke and load-rating shall be permanently fastened to each buffer. Pit-mounted buffers shall have an adequate stroke designed to bring the fully-loaded car and counterweight to rest from governor tripping speed at an average rate of retardation not exceeding gravity. Moving portion of buffer shall be designed to be accelerated by the car without noticeable peak retardation. Spring buffers shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 A17.1.

2.19 LUBRICATION POINTS

Every part subject to movement friction shall be provided with provisions for oil or grease lubrication. All points of lubrication shall be readily accessible.

2.20 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic protection shall be provided in conformance with TI 809-04 for general guidance and computation of forces (1.0 G horizontal and 1.0 G vertical minimum), ASME A17.1, Rule XXIV, and ICBO Bldg Code as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall hire a registered engineer to submit the stamped calculations and drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Elevators and equipment shall be installed in accordance with ASME A17.1 and manufacturer's recommendation. Guide rails shall be set plumb and parallel and attached to guide rail brackets secured to building structure as indicated and at intervals not exceeding 3 m. Steel shim plates shall be used for aligning equipment. Guide rail sections shall be joined together in accordance with ASME A17.1. Guide rails shall be thoroughly cleaned and made smooth before elevator is put into operation. During installation all stainless steel shall be protected.

3.2 ELEVATOR WIRING

Wiring shall be provided for electrically-operated items of elevator equipment to comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. For control and signal circuits wire shall be minimum No. 18 AWG. For power and lighting circuits wire shall be minimum No. 12 AWG. Work light fixtures equipped with 150 watt incandescent lamps and ground duplex receptacles shall be provided at top and bottom of car. Work light fixtures and traveling cable junction boxes shall be located to provide illumination at junction boxes. Wiring shall terminate in junction boxes. Wires shall be identified and shall match symbols shown on wiring diagrams. Control and signal wires shall be brought to accessible numbered terminal blocks on the controller. Intra-panel wiring shall be flame-resistant type.

3.2.1 Traveling Cables

Cables shall terminate at numbered terminal blocks in car and machine room.

Traveling cable shall be provided with a separate shielded circuit for communication system and hang to obtain proper size of loop. Traveling cable shall be provided with 10 percent spare conductors for each car.

3.3 PAINTING AND PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Except for factory-finished items and corrosion-resistant items, machined surfaces shall be painted as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Color Code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be in accordance with requirements of ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.2; and as specified below. The Contractor shall conduct a complete test of the system. After the system has passed all tests, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing, 14 days prior to the time of performing the acceptance test, that the system is complete and is ready for final acceptance testing. The Contractor after receiving written approval from the Contracting Officer will conduct a complete acceptance test of the system. The Contractor shall provide the services of an elevator inspector, employed by an independent testing company to inspect the elevators, witness the final testing and certify the elevators. The inspector shall meet all qualification requirements of ASME QEI-1 and shall be certified in accordance with ASME QEI-1. The Contractor shall provide an elevator certificate signed by the inspector for each elevator. The certificate shall be provided to the Contracting Officer within 30 day after the completion of all testing.

3.4.1 Testing Period

Each elevator shall be tested with the specified rated-load in car continuously for a period of 35 percent of the duty time. During the test run the car shall be stopped at all floors in both directions of travel for a standing period of 10 seconds per floor. A manual test of the final limits (UP and DOWN overtravel) shall also be performed.

3.4.2 Speed Load Testing

The actual speed of elevator car in both directions of travel shall be determined with the rated-load and with no-load in the elevator car. Actual measured speed of car with the rated-load in the UP direction shall be within 5 percent of rated speed. The maximum difference in actual measured speeds obtained under the various conditions outlined shall not exceed 10 percent of the total difference between the UP and DOWN speeds.

3.4.3 Car Leveling Testing

Elevator car-leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of landing at all floors with no-load in car, with symmetrical load in car and with the rated-load in car in both directions of travel.

3.4.4 Temperature Rise Testing

Temperature rise of hydraulic pump motor, motor drive, exciter and booster shall be conducted during the full-load test run for minimum one hour. Under these conditions, temperature rise of equipment shall not exceed the requirements established in NEMA MG 1 Chapter 12. Test shall be started when all parts of equipment are within the temperature required by NEMA at time of starting tests.

3.4.5 Insulation-Resistance Testing

Insulation-resistance testing shall be performed to ensure that the complete elevator wiring systems will be free from short circuits and grounds. Electrical conductors shall have an insulation-resistance of not less than 1 megohm between each conductor and ground, and not less than 1 megohm between each conductor and all other conductors. Prior to testing, provisions shall be made to prevent damage to electronic devices.

3.5 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under glass or in laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side in the elevator room where directed before acceptance of elevator systems. First set of instructions shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of elevator system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing preventive maintenance procedures, the methods for checking the elevator system for normal safe operation, and the procedures for safely starting and stopping the elevator system.

3.6 OPERATOR TRAINING

Contractor shall conduct a formal training course for operating Government personnel which shall include care, lubrication, adjustment and maintenance of elevator equipment. Training period shall consist of not less than a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. Field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, including demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to date of starting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
- 2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges
 - 2.5.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.3 Copper Tube
 - 2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube
 - 2.5.5 Valves
 - 2.5.5.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.5.5.2 Globe Valves
 - 2.5.5.3 Check Valves
 - 2.5.5.4 Angle Valves
 - 2.5.5.5 Ball Valves
 - 2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves
 - 2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves
 - 2.5.5.8 Air Vents
 - 2.5.6 Strainers
 - 2.5.7 Chilled Water System Accessories
 - 2.5.8 Backflow Preventers
 - 2.5.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors
 - 2.5.10 Pressure Gauges
 - 2.5.11 Thermometers
 - 2.5.12 Escutcheons
 - 2.5.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 2.5.14 Expansion Joints
 - 2.5.14.1 Slip Joints

- 2.5.14.2 Flexible Ball Joints
- 2.5.14.3 Bellows Type Joints
- 2.5.15 Insulation
- 2.5.16 Condensate Drain Lines
- 2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.7 CONTROLS
- 2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
 - 2.8.1 Metal Ductwork
 - 2.8.1.1 Transitions
 - 2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct
 - 2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
 - 2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors
 - 2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories
 - 2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors
 - 2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers
 - 2.8.2.3 DELETED
 - 2.8.2.4 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
 - 2.8.2.5 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
 - 2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
 - 2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves
 - 2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
 - 2.8.3.3 Closure Collars
 - 2.8.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment
 - 2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
 - 2.8.5.1 Supply Air Diffusers (SAD)
 - 2.8.5.2 Supply Air Registers (SAR)
 - 2.8.5.3 Return Air, Transfer Air and Exhaust Air Registers (RAR, TAR & EAR)
 - 2.8.6 Louvers
 - 2.8.7 Outside Air Penthouse
 - 2.8.8 Bird Screens and Frames
 - 2.8.9 Sub Title
- 2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
 - 2.9.1 Fans
 - 2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans
 - 2.9.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
 - 2.9.1.4 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators
 - 2.9.1.5 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
 - 2.9.1.6 Ceiling Exhaust Fans
 - 2.9.2 Coils
 - 2.9.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils
 - 2.9.2.2 Water Coils
 - 2.9.3 Air Filters
 - 2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
 - 2.9.3.2 Holding Frames
 - 2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges
- 2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS
 - 2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units
 - 2.10.1.1 Casings
 - 2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils
 - 2.10.1.3 Air Filters
 - 2.10.1.4 Fans
 - 2.10.1.5 Variable Frequency Drive (VFD)

- 2.10.1.6 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes
- 2.10.1.7 Dampers
- 2.10.1.8 Ultraviolet Germicidal Lamps
- 2.11 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING (CRAC) UNITS
 - 2.11.1 Cabinet and Frame
 - 2.11.2 Filter Chamber
 - 2.11.3 Fan
 - 2.11.4 Infrared Humidifier
 - 2.11.5 Electric Reheat
 - 2.11.6 Advanced Microprocessor Control with Graphics
 - 2.11.7 Chilled Water Control Valve
 - 2.11.8 Chilled Water Coil
 - 2.11.9 Flow Switch
 - 2.11.10 Disconnect Switch
 - 2.11.11 Firestat
 - 2.11.12 Condensate Pump
 - 2.11.13 Smoke Detector
- 2.12 TERMINAL UNITS
 - 2.12.1 Vertical Stack Fan-Coil Units
 - 2.12.1.1 Products
 - 2.12.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units
 - 2.12.2.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct
 - 2.12.2.2 Deleted
- 2.13 FACTORY PAINTING
- 2.14 DESICCANT DEHUMIDIFIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Piping
 - 3.1.1.1 Joints
 - 3.1.1.2 Flanges and Unions
 - 3.1.2 Supports
 - 3.1.2.1 General
 - 3.1.2.2 Seismic Requirements (Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing)
 - 3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports
 - 3.1.3 Anchors
 - 3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves
 - 3.1.4.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves
 - 3.1.4.2 Fire Seal
 - 3.1.4.3 Escutcheons
 - 3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines
 - 3.1.6 Pipe-Alignment Guides
 - 3.1.7 Air Vents and Drains
 - 3.1.7.1 Vents
 - 3.1.7.2 Drains
 - 3.1.8 Valves
 - 3.1.9 Equipment and Installation
 - 3.1.10 Access Panels
 - 3.1.11 Flexible Connectors
 - 3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings
 - 3.1.13 Metal Ductwork
 - 3.1.14 Acoustical Duct Lining
 - 3.1.15 Dust Control

- 3.1.16 Insulation
- 3.1.17 Duct Test Holes
- 3.1.18 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting
- 3.1.19 Power Transmission Components Adjustment
- 3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST
- 3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST
- 3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
- 3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS
- 3.8 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1985) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AFBMA)

AFBMA Std 9	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
AFBMA Std 11	(1990) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 106	(1999el) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(1995b) Carbon Steel, Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1983; R 1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(1999a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(1999) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 813	(1993) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications for Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(1984; R 1995e1) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and

Threaded

ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards
-----------	------------------------------------

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Cast Iron Swing Check Valves,

Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
-----------	------------------------------

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	---

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC	(1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems
SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl	(1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 214	(1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
UL 555	(1999) Fire Dampers
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1999) Power Ventilators
UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings Installation

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Piping Components
- b. Ductwork Components
- c. Air Systems Equipment
- d. Air Handling Units
- e. Energy Recovery Devices
- f. Terminal Units

Test Procedures

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams; G

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Similar Services

Statement demonstrating successful completion of similar services on at least 5 projects of similar size and scope, at least 2 weeks prior to submittal of other items required by this section.

Welding Joints

A list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. The certification shall include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of

satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and smaller than 80 mm (3 inches) shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 110 degrees C. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting according to MSS SP-25.

2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5, Class 150.

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material according to ASME B16.21, 2.0 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric unions shall have the tensile strength and dimensional requirements specified. Unions shall have metal connections on both ends threaded to match adjacent piping. Metal parts of dielectric unions shall be separated with a nylon insulator to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Unions shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation.

2.5.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 862 kPa (125 psig) service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 110 degrees C or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 93 degrees C. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, and ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M. . Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.5.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 3 meters or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 25 mm (1 inch) and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.5.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, solder, or flanged ends.

Gate valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 80 mm (3 inches) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 15 mm (1/2 inch) and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble-tight at 1.03 MPa. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 200 mm (8 inches) shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 200

mm (8 inches) and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 50 mm (2 inches) or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 25 mm or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 120 degrees C. Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used. Plug valves and ball valves 200 mm (8 inches) or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Where indicated, automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow, and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 862 kPa (125 psig) or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be appropriately increased. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

2.5.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

2.5.6 Strainers

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 0.8 mm (22 gauge) corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 60 per square centimeter (400 per square inch) to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.3

times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.7 Chilled Water System Accessories

Chilled water system accessories such as pumps, combination strainer and suction diffusers, triple duty valves, air separators, and expansion tanks shall be as specified in Section 15650 CENTRAL REFRIGERATED AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

2.5.8 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be according to Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.9 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 862 kPa (125 psi) or 1034 kPa (150 psi) service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 120 degrees C, 110 degrees C for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.10 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter and shall have a range from 0 kPa to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.5.11 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 225 mm (9 inch) scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.5.12 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

2.5.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.14 Expansion Joints

2.5.14.1 Slip Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for working temperature and pressure suitable for the application, but not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig), and shall be according to applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Joint shall be provided with an anchor base where required or indicated. Where adjoining pipe is carbon steel, the sliding slip shall be seamless steel plated with a minimum of 0.058 mm of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. All joint components shall be suitable for the intended service. Initial setting shall be made according to the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall be not more than 1.5 or smaller, guides shall be installed not more than 600 mm from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.14.2 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall conform to EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 and be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. Where so indicated, the ball joint shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure to contain leakage. The joint ends shall be threaded to 50 mm (2 inches) only, grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding as indicated or required and shall be capable of absorbing a minimum of 15-degree angular flex and 360 degree rotation. Balls and sockets shall be suitable for the intended service. The exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls shall be plated with mils of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. The ball type joints shall be designed and constructed according to EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 where applicable. Where required, flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5.

2.5.14.3 Bellows Type Joints

Bellows type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds with internal sleeves. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be according to the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but not less than 1034 kPa (150 psig).

2.5.15 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5.16 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 745 W and above shall be high efficiency type and shall meet the minimum requirements of the NEMA Premium electric motor program. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 7.45 kW (10 hp) or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 125, 250, and 500 Pa (1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g.) ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 750 through 2500 Pa (3 through 10 inch) shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width

covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel, self supporting to 2.4 m spans. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 3.75 kPa (15 inches water gauge) at 177 degrees C (350 degrees F) when duct is aluminum, and 343 degrees C (650 degrees F) when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 3 m. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 375 x 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 600 x 600 mm or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. The Contractor shall perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. A pressure relief damper shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.2.3 DELETED

2.8.2.4 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 5 mm (3/16 inch) rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing. Two rods are required on splitters over 200 mm (8 inches). Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.5 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during

construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 375 mm in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 25 mm clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 25 mm clearance between the duct and the opening or 25 mm clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 375 mm in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 1.0 mm (20 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 375 mm and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 150 mm centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Sound Attenuation Equipment

- a. System With Total Pressure of 1000 Pa (4 Inch Water Gauge) and Lower:

Sound attenuators shall be provided only where indicated, or in lieu of lined ducts. Factory fabricated sound attenuators shall be constructed of galvanized steel sheets. Outer casing shall be not less than 0.85 mm (22 gauge). Acoustical fill shall be fibrous glass. Net sound reduction shall be as indicated. Values shall be obtained on a test unit not less than 600 mm by 600 mm outside dimensions made by a certified nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory. Air flow capacity shall be as indicated or required. Pressure drop through the attenuator shall not exceed the value indicated, or shall not be in excess of 15 percent of the total external static pressure of the air handling system, whichever is less. Sound attenuators shall be acoustically tested with metal duct inlet and outlet sections while under the rated air flow conditions. Noise reduction data shall include the effects of flanking paths and vibration transmission. Sound attenuators shall be constructed to be airtight when operating at the internal static pressure indicated or specified for the duct system, but in no case less than 500 Pa (2 inch water gauge).

b. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 25 mm thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s (50 fpm) in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.5.1 Supply Air Diffusers (SAD)

Supply air diffusers shall be fabricated from steel and have an adjustable discharge pattern. The diffuser shall have a square inlet and be an integral part of the frame assembly. A transition piece shall be provided to facilitate attachment of round duct. An inner core assembly consisting of fixed deflection louvers shall be available with the discharge pattern shown on the drawings. The diffusers shall have adjustable vanes to provide full vertical projection as well as horizontal projection. The diffuser shall also have throw reducing vanes to deflect a horizontal discharge air stream from each side of the diffuser into diverging air streams. The inner core assembly shall be removable in the field without tools for each installation, cleaning or damper adjustment.

The diffuser shall have a white finish.

An integral, opposed blade volume damper shall be constructed from heavy gauge steel and be operable from the face of the diffuser.

The register shall be finished in white.

The register shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.8.5.2 Supply Air Registers (SAR)

Supply air registers shall be fabricated from aluminum with a 44.45mm (1-1/4") wide border on all sides. For registers 600 x 600 (24" x 24") and smaller, the register shall have roll-formed borders. For registers larger than 600 x 600 (24" x 24'), the register shall be constructed using continuous aluminum extrusions and be interlocked at the corners and mechanically staked to form a rigid frame. Double deflection blades shall be held firmly in place by millions from behind the register and fixed in place by crimping or welding. Double deflection blades shall be spaced at 19 mm (3/4") on centers and be front blades shall be parallel to the long dimensions of the register. Blades shall have friction pivots on both sides to allow individual blade adjustment without loosening or rattling or be inserted through the frame and held tight with steel friction wire interlocked to the frame on both ends of each sides. Plastic blade pivots are not acceptable.

An integral, opposed blade volume damper shall be constructed from heavy gauge steel and be operable from the face of the register.

The register shall be finished in white.

The register shall be tested in accordance within ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.8.5.3 Return Air, Transfer Air and Exhaust Air Registers (RAR, TAR & EAR)

Return Air, Transfer Air and Exhaust Air Registers (RAR, TAR & EAR)

2.8.6 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as indicated on the drawings. Louver frame shall have a minimum depth of 100 mm (4 inches).

2.8.7 Outside Air Penthouse

Penthouses shall be fabricated from galvanized steel or aluminum sheets with galvanized or aluminum structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds.

Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Penthouse shall be provided with bird screen, damper and roof curb. Throat velocity through the unit shall not exceed 2.54 m/s (500 fpm).

2.8.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, stainless steel.

2.8.9 Sub Title

Text

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 140 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 11 kW (15 hp) and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan.

Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 750 mm (30 inches). Fan blades for wheels over 750 mm (30 inches) in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Booster fans for exhaust dryer systems shall be the open-wheel radial type. These fans shall be suitable for conveying lint and the temperatures encountered.

The fan shaft shall be provided with a heat slinger to dissipate heat buildup along the shaft. An access (service) door to facilitate maintenance shall be supplied with these fans. Fan wheels over 900 mm (36 inches) in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side

of the wheel. Fan wheels 900 mm (36 inches) or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Manually operated inlet vanes shall be provided on suction inlets. Manually operated outlet dampers shall be provided. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have open dripproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be manual across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

In-line fans shall have centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Fans shall be mounted in a welded tubular casing.

Air shall enter and leave the fan axially. Inlets shall be streamlined with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Fan bearings and drive shafts shall be enclosed and isolated from the air stream. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be permanently lubricated, and shall be precision self aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Motors shall have open dripproof enclosure. Motor starters shall be manual across-the-line with general-purpose enclosures. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.3 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans with wheels less than 600 mm (24 inches) diameter shall be direct or V-belt driven and fans with wheels 600 mm (24 inches) diameter and larger shall be V-belt drive type. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Gravity backdraft dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.4 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven centrifugal type with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor housing shall be removable and weatherproof. Unit housing shall be designed for sealing to building surface and for discharge and condensate drippage away from building surface. Housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Unit shall be fitted with an aluminum or plated steel wire discharge bird screen,

anodized aluminum wall grille, manufacturer's standard gravity damper, an airtight and liquid-tight metallic wall sleeve. Motor enclosure shall be dripproof type. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.5 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be direct or V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof type. Grease-laden kitchen exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type according to UL 705 and fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.6 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Coils

Coils shall be fin-and-tube type constructed of seamless copper tubes and copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Copper tube wall thickness shall be a minimum of 0.508 mm (0.020 inches). Copper fins shall be 0.114 mm (0.0045 inch) minimum thickness. Casing and tube support sheets shall be not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, multiple tube supports shall be provided to prevent tube sag. Each coil shall be tested at the factory under water at not less than 2.76 MPa (400 psi) air pressure and shall be suitable for 1.38 MPa (200 psi) working pressure. Coils shall be mounted for counterflow service. Coils shall be rated and certified according to ARI 410.

2.9.2.1 Direct-Expansion Coils

Direct-expansion coils shall be suitable for the refrigerant involved. Suction headers shall be seamless copper tubing or seamless or resistance welded steel tube with copper connections. Supply headers shall consist of a distributor which shall distribute the refrigerant through seamless copper tubing equally to all circuits in the coil. Tubes shall be circuited to ensure minimum pressure drop and maximum heat transfer. Circuited shall permit refrigerant flow from inlet to suction outlet without causing oil slugging or restricting refrigerant flow in coil. Each coil to be field installed shall be completely dehydrated and sealed at the factory upon completion of pressure tests.

2.9.2.2 Water Coils

Water coils shall be installed with a pitch of not less than 10 mm per meter of the tube length toward the drain end. Headers shall be constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Each coil shall be provided with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing.

2.9.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed according to requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method shall be as listed under the Label Service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.9.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 50 mm (2 inch) depth, sectional, disposable type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 2.54 m/s (500 feet per minute) shall not exceed 9 mm water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. All four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.9.3.2 Holding Frames

Frames shall be fabricated from not lighter than 1.6 mm (16 gauge) sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Each holding frame shall be equipped with suitable filter holding devices. Holding frame seats shall be gasketed. All joints shall be airtight.

2.9.3.3 Filter Gauges

Filter gauges shall be dial type, diaphragm actuated draft and shall be provided for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Gauges shall be at least 98 mm (3-7/8 inches) in diameter, shall have white dials with black figures, and shall be graduated in 0.0025 kPa mm (0.01 inch of water), and shall have a minimum range of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Each gauge shall incorporate a screw operated zero adjustment and shall be furnished complete with two static pressure tips with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 1.5 m (5 foot) minimum lengths of 6.35 mm (1/4 inch) diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type or as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections

where indicated, mixing box or combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be single 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Inner casing of double-wall units shall be minimum 1.0 mm (20 gauge) solid galvanized steel. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 1.3 mm (18 gauge) outer and 1.0 mm (20 gauge) inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 300 mm wide by 300 mm high. Access doors shall be minimum 600 mm wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 1800 mm, whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge stainless steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 25 mm (1 inch) thick, 24 kg per cubic meter (1-1/2 pound density) coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.033 W/m-K (0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F). Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors and casing sections. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.4 Fans

Fans shall be double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Fans and shafts shall be dynamically balanced prior to installation into air handling unit, then the entire fan assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory after it has been installed in the air handling unit. Fans shall be mounted on steel shafts accurately ground and finished. Fan bearings shall be sealed against dust and dirt and shall be precision self-aligning ball or roller type. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by AFBMA Std 9 and AFBMA Std 11. Bearings shall be permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Bearings shall be supported by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Bearings may not be fastened directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Fans and scrolls shall be furnished with coating indicated. Fans shall be driven by a unit-mounted or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Belt guards shall be the three sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Belt drives shall be designed for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 20 kW and below and fixed pitch above 20 kW as defined by ARI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, variable pitch sheaves may be used during air balance, but shall be replaced with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed that will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable bases. Fan motors shall have splashproof enclosures. Motor starters shall be magnetic across-the-line type with general-purpose enclosure. Unit fan or fans shall be selected to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300 or ASHRAE 68.

2.10.1.5 Variable Frequency Drive (VFD)

Variable frequency Drive shall consist of a solid-state adjustable frequency controller (AFC) and performance-matched energy efficient motor matched by the controller manufacturer and matched to the requirements of the specified air handling units. Provide all accessories for a completely operational system to meet the requirements and sequence of operation specified herein. Provide VFD complete with power line reactors, premium efficiency motor, bypass contactor, cabinet and accessories specified.

The Adjustable Frequency Controller (AFC) shall be a fully digital Pulse Width Modulator (PWM) using very large scale integration techniques as well as surface-mount technology for increased reliability. The AFC shall use a 16-bit micro-processor with a 12-bit resolution to allow stepless motor

control from 1 percent to 110 percent of maximum motor base speed.

a. All programmable settings shall be held in non-volatile memory and shall not be affected by power outages, brown-outs, power dips, etc. The AFC shall have initial programmable settings intact from the factory without the need for battery backup. The AFC shall not need to be programmed at the job site prior to running the motor but shall be ready to run a motor as soon as power connections are made.

b. Programming at the job site to accommodate specific local application requirements such as frequency avoidance and preset speeds shall be available to the user.

c. All high voltage components within the enclosure shall be isolated with steel or polycarbonate covers.

d. The AFC and options shall be UL Listed and CSA Certified. The AFC and options shall comply with the applicable requirements of the latest standards of ANSI, IEEE and the National Electric Code.

e. The AFC shall be functionally tested under motor load and then cycled. This assures that if the AFC is started up according to the instruction manual provided, the unit will run reliable.

f. The AFC shall have the following features:

- (1) Remote start-stop.
- (2) Speed selection.
- (3) Timed acceleration and deceleration.
- (4) Current limit and voltage limit.
- (5) 6-66 Hz controlled speed range.

g. The AFC shall include the following features:

(1) Operators control shall be mounted on the door of the wall mounted steel cabinet and consist of a membrane command center which allows manual stop/start, speed control, local/remote status indication, manual or automatic speed control selection, run/jog selection and forward reverse selection. In addition, the command center will serve as a means to configure controller parameters such as minimum speed, maximum speed, acceleration and deceleration times, volts/hertz ratio, torque boost, slip compensation, over frequency limit, frequency agreement, current limit, and job frequency. Potentiometers will not be allowed for these settings. The controller shall have an internal means of deactivating keypad parameter adjustments to eliminate unauthorized data entry. A slip compensation circuit for accurate 1 percent speed regulation without the need of a tachometer.

(2) Adjustable D-C braking that is programmable from the command center adjustable in both amplitude and duration.

(3) An electronic overload circuit designed to protect an A-C motor operated by the AFC output from extended overload operation on an inverse time basis.

(4) Automatic and manual torque boosts that are adjustable within the control to accelerate hard-to-start applications.

(5) An LED display mounted on the door of the cabinet that digitally indicates:

- (a) Frequency output
- (b) Voltage output
- (c) Current output
- (d) First fault indication

(6) The capability of starting into a rotating load without the need of a time delay upon a start command.

(7) Relay contacts for remote indication of drive fault and motor running for interwiring to another device.

(8) An automatic restart circuit which is adjustable by number of restart attempts and the interval between restarts.

(9) Three critical frequency avoidance bands, which can be programmed in the field, enable the controller to avoid resonate frequencies of the driven equipment. Each critical frequency avoidance band shall have a band width adjustable via keypad entry of up to 10 Hertz.

(10) Three programmable preset speeds which will force the AFC to preset speed upon a user contact closure. This feature shall be set digitally by entering data via the door mounted membrane command center.

(11) The AFC shall have the capability to ride through power dips up to 500 msec without a controller trip depending on load and operating conditions.

(12) Multiple volts/hertz patterns adjustable in one hertz increments from 30 hertz to maximum hertz for maximum flexibility and control.

(13) Jog speed selection.

(14) Two frequency agreement speeds adjustable in the field and interconnected to on-board dry relay contacts.

(15) An isolated electrical following capability and control interface shall enable the AFC to follow a 0-20 Ma, 4-20 Ma, 0-4 volt, 0-8 volt, or 0-10 volt DC grounded or ungrounded speed signal from an external source. In addition, the drive shall be able to follow a pulse train speed signal input.

(16) For smooth acceleration and deceleration capabilities, the drive shall have a pre-programmed ramp curve which can be activated locally.

(17) Two auxiliary selectable contacts (DPDT) which can be activated by two of the following with the actual setpoint adjustable:

- (a) Zero speed.
- (b) Reverse rotation.
- (c) Output current.
- (d) Output speed.
- (e) Run.
- (f) Line dip in excess of 15 msec.

h. The AFC shall include the following protective circuits and features:

- (1) Instantaneous Electronic Trip for the following faults:
 - (a) Motor current exceeds 150 percent for longer than one minute of controller maximum sine wave current rating.
 - (b) Output phase-to-phase short circuit condition.
 - (c) Total ground fault under any operating condition.
 - (d) High input line voltage.
 - (e) Low input line voltage.
 - (f) Loss of input phase.
 - (g) External fault. (This protective circuit shall permit wiring of remote normally close safety contact to shut down the drive.)
- (2) DV/DT and DI/DT protection for semiconductors.
- (3) All live power equipment shall be covered by protective shields to ensure the safety of operating personnel.
- (4) Metal oxide varistors.

i. The AFC shall have the following separate adjustments available:

- (1) Maximum frequency - 66 Hz.
- (2) Minimum frequency - 0 to 5 Hz.
- (3) Acceleration - 0.1 to 360 seconds standard.
- (4) Deceleration - 0.1 to 360 seconds as standard.
- (5) Volts/Hertz - Programmable.
- (6) Maximum load - 150 percent for one minute.
- (7) Current limit: 50 percent to 150 percent of sine wave current rating.
- (8) Regulation Frequency Stability Long Term - ± 0.01 percent of base speed.
- (9) Slip Compensation - 1/2 to 1 percent speed regulation.

j. The AFC shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions:

- (1) Elevation: to 3,300 feet without derating.
- (2) Ambient Operating Temperature Range: 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
- (3) Atmosphere: Non-condensing relative humidity to 95 percent.
- (4) A-C Line Voltage Variation: -5 percent to +10 percent.
- (5) A-C Line Frequency Variation: ± 2 Hz.

k. The energy efficient motor shall utilize premium materials and optimized design for energy efficient performance and minimum losses on adjustable frequency power. Motors shall have the following electrical design features:

(1) Full Class F, non-hygroscopic insulation system evaluated in accordance with IEEE-117 classification tests.

(2) Motors shall be rated with a minimum 1.15 service factor on sine wave power and electrical design shall not exceed the insulation allowable temperature rise at 1.0 service factor on adjustable frequency power.

(3) Motor windings shall be of copper.

(4) Motor rotor construction shall be die cast aluminum or fabricated copper or their respective alloys. Rotor on frames 213T and above shall be keyed to shaft and rotating assembly dynamically balanced to NEMA limits per MG1-12.05. Balance weights, if required, shall be secured to the rotor resistance ring or fan blades by rivets. Machine screws and nuts are prohibited.

(5) The motor shall use an open bearing (non-shielded) positive lubrication system. The design of this positive lubrication system shall minimize contaminant entry into bearings and protect against over lubrication and corrosion and grease migration into motor.

(6) All mounting hardware shall be hex head, high strength, SAE Grade 5, zinc plated for corrosion protection. Screwdriver slot fasteners are prohibited.

(7) TEFC motors with external cooling fans shall have fan covers with openings meeting the "guarded" definition of NEMA.

(8) TEFC motors shall have provision for drainage of condensation at low points of the enclosure.

(9) Each completed and assembled motor shall receive a routine factory test per NEMA standards. Test shall include winding resistance, no load current and power, high-potential test and mechanical vibration check.

1. Manual Bypass Transfer Switch:

(1) Provide a full voltage motor transfer switch, mechanically interlocked between the AFC and the Bypass modes of operation, to directly switch the motor between the AFC output and the incoming power line. The switch shall be UL listed as a manual motor starter without the requirement for a separate magnetic bypass motor starter.

(2) Provide a main incoming disconnect circuit breaker (MCB) with a through-the-door handle, which is interlocked with the bypass cabinet door. This thermal magnetic circuit breaker will provide short circuit protection for motor while operating in the Bypass mode in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC).

Provide complete with the through-the-door handle to meet the National Electrical Code requirements for a lockable means of disconnect. This disconnect will remove all power from both control cabinets and the motor in all operating modes.

The MCB is equipped with a shunt trip mechanism to enable motor overload shutdown or other safety interlock shutdowns to function in the Bypass mode when using the transfer switch as a manual motor starter in the Bypass mode. Energizing the shunt trip coil will force trip the MCB, removing power to the motor in all modes, requiring manual reset of the MCB.

(3) Provide a thermal overload relay, sized for the motor nameplate full load amps or the AFC "Sine Wave Amp" rating, whichever is lower, meet requirements of the NEC for motor thermal or current protection

(4) Provide a complete manual bypass switch and AFC in a common NEMA 1, wall mounted and ventilated cabinet.

(5) Provide isolation transformer in a NEMA 1 ventilated enclosure, floor mounted, aluminum windings, three phase, 60 Hertz, Class H insulation dry type construction, delta primary, wye secondary, primary voltage and secondary voltage as indicated, kVA sized per the VFD manufacturer's recommendation.

2.10.1.6 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Access sections shall be provided where indicated and shall be furnished with access doors as shown. Access sections and filter/mixing boxes shall be constructed in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and shall be equipped with access doors. Mixing boxes shall be designed to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.10.1.7 Dampers

Dampers shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS.

2.10.1.8 Ultraviolet Germicidal Lamps

All air handling units shall be provided with UVC germicidal lamps that emit UVC radiation to keep coiling coils free from mold and other microbial contaminants. UVC germicidal lamps shall be installed between the coiling coil and the return air filter. Lamps shall be sized, positioned and installed by the equipment manufacturer. Lamps shall be equipped with a separate electrical disconnect switch and a safety interlock switch which interrupts power when the air handling unit access door is opened for servicing. UVC lamps shall be warranted for a minimum of 9,000 hours service.

2.11 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING (CRAC) UNITS

CRAC unit shall be a chilled water, self-contained factory assembly unit

with upflow air delivery to provide precise environmental control for electronic data processing spaces.

2.11.1 Cabinet and Frame

Frame shall be constructed of heliarc welded tubular steel and painted for maximum corrosion protection. Exterior panels shall be insulated with a minimum 25.4 mm (1 inch) thick, 0.68 kg. (1 ½ lbs.) density fiber insulation. The main front panel shall have ¼ turn fasteners. The exterior panels shall be powder coated. Color shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer.

2.11.2 Filter Chamber

The filter chambers shall be an integral part of system, located within the cabinet serviceable from either end of the unit.

2.11.3 Fan

Fan shall be centrifugal type, double width, double inlet and shall be statically and dynamically balanced as a completed assembly to a maximum vibration level of two mils in any plane. The shaft shall be heavy duty steel with self-aligning ball bearings with a minimum life span of 100,00 hours. The fan motor shall be as indicated and mounted on an adjustable slide base. The drive package shall be two-belt, variable speed, size for 200% of fan motor horsepower. The fans shall be located to draw air over the A-frame coil to ensure even air distribution and maximum coil performance.

2.11.4 Infrared Humidifier

Humidifier shall be of the infrared type consisting of high intensity quartz lamps mounted above and out of the water supply. The evaporator pan shall be stainless steel and arranged to be serviceable without disconnecting high voltage electrical connections. The complete humidifier section shall be pre-piped ready for final connection. The infrared humidification system shall use bypass air to prevent over humidification of the room. The humidifier shall have a capacity as indicated on the drawings. The humidifier shall be equipped with an automatic water supply system with an adjustable water-over-feed to prevent mineral precipitation.

2.11.5 Electric Reheat

The electric reheat coils shall be low watt density, 304 stainless steel fin tubular construction, protected by thermal safety switches. Capacity shall be as indicated on the drawings and be controlled in three stages.

2.11.6 Advanced Microprocessor Control with Graphics

The control processor shall be microprocessor based with a front monitor dot matrix display panel and control keys for user inputs. The controls shall be menu driven with on-screen prompts for easy user operation. The system shall allow user review and programming of temperature and humidity setpoints, alarm parameters, and setup selections including choice of

control type. A password shall be required to make system changes. For all user selections, the range of acceptable input (temperature, humidity, or time delay) shall be displayed on the monitor screen. The system shall provide monitoring of room conditions, operational status in % of each function, component run times and date and time. The system shall be capable of monitoring four additional input points.

The control system shall allow programming of the following room conditions:

- (a) Temperature setpoint 18-29 deg. C (65-85 deg. F)
- (b) Temperature sensitivity +1 deg. C to +9.9 deg. C in 0.1 deg. C increments
- (c) Humidity setpoint 20-80% relative humidity
- (d) Humidity sensitivity +1% to +30% relative humidity

All setpoints shall be adjustable from the individual unit front monitor panel. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be capable of being calibrated using the front monitor panel controls to coordinate with other temperature and humidity sensors in the room.

The microprocessor shall calculate the moisture content in the room and prevent unnecessary humidification and dehumidification cycles by responding to changes in dewpoint temperature. In addition, the system shall provide the following internal controls:

- (a) For start-up after power failure, the system shall provide automatic restart with a programmable (up to 9.9 minutes in 6 second increments) time delay. Programming can be performed either at the unit or from the central DDC system.
- (b) During start-up, or after power failure, the microprocessor shall sequence operational load activation to minimize inrush current. Systems allowing multiple loads to start simultaneously are unacceptable.
- (c) The microprocessor shall provide a front monitor 240 x 128 dot matrix graphics display panel with backlighting. The display (along with five front mounted control keys) shall be the only operator interface required to obtain all available system information such as room conditions, operational status, graphical data, alarms, control and alarm setpoints and all user selections including alarm delays, sensor calibration, DIP switch selections and diagnostics. All indicators shall be in language form. No symbols or codes shall be acceptable.
- (d) The microprocessor shall activate an audible and visual alarm in event of any of the following conditions:
 - (1) High temperature
 - (2) Low temperature
 - (3) High humidity
 - (4) Low humidity
 - (5) Humidifier problem
 - (6) Change filters
 - (7) Loss of air flow
 - (8) Loss of Power

(9) Four additional alarms

2.11.7 Chilled Water Control Valve

The water circuit shall include a 3-way modulating valve. The microprocessor commands the valve in response to room conditions. Cooling capacity shall be controlled by bypassing chilled water around the coil. The modulating valve travel for dehumidification shall be proportional.

2.11.8 Chilled Water Coil

The cooling coil shall be of A-frame design with rows and face area as indicated on the drawings. The coil shall be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins. The water circuit shall be designed to distribute water into the entire coil face area. The entire coil assembly shall be mounted in a stainless steel condensate drain pan.

2.11.9 Flow Switch

A flow switch shall activate the alarm system should the chilled water supply be interrupted. The switch shall be factory mounted and wired.

2.11.10 Disconnect Switch

The manual disconnect switch shall be mounted in the high voltage section of the electrical panel. The switch shall be accessible with the door closed.

2.11.11 Firestat

The firestat shall immediately shutdown the environmental control system when activated. The firestat shall be mounted in the electrical panel with the sensing element in the return air.

2.11.12 Condensate Pump

The condensate pump shall have a minimum capacity of 378 L/hr at 6 m (100 GPH at 20 feet). Pump assembly shall be complete with integral float switch, pump, motor assembly and reservoir.

2.11.13 Smoke Detector

The smoke detector shall immediately shut down the environmental control system and activate the alarm system when activated. The smoke detector shall be mounted in the electrical panel with the sensing element in the return air compartment.

2.12 TERMINAL UNITS

2.12.1 Vertical Stack Fan-Coil Units

- a. System Description: Stack fan coil units, 2 pipe for furred-in cabinets that are floor mounted in multi-story buildings.

b. Quality Assurance: Units shall be tested and certified in accordance with ARI standard 440, latest edition. All units shall be UL and CSA approved. Each coil shall be factory tested for leakage at 350 psig air pressure with coil submerged in water. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA-90A requirement for flame spread and smoke generation. All equipment wiring shall comply with NEC requirements.

c. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Unit shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.12.1.1 Products

a. General: Factory assembled, stack fan coil units. units are complete with water coils, fans, motors, drain pan, and all required wiring, piping, controls, and special features.

b. Furred-In Stack Unit: The unit shall be constructed of 18-ga galvanized steel frame and 18-ga galvanized steelback panel. The fan coil is open or enclosed for furred-in installation. These units are designed to have the wallboard applied directly to the unit surface and all openings have standard ½-in. thick neoprene-coated, glass fiber insulation. Units have double-deflection aluminum discharge grilles and painted, stamped (standard) aluminum return air grille panel. Removable return air grille provides access to all internal piping and wiring. Controls are provided with a quick-disconnect plug for field mounting on unit.

c. Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be formed of 18 gage steel and shall be coated inside with fire-retardant closed-cell foam insulation. Water never touches the metal pan eliminating the possibility of corrosion. The drain is factory piped to the drain riser that has a removable "P-trap" allowing easy cleaning.

d. Filter: A filter track complete with one inch thick throwaway filters shall be installed in the unit.

e. Fan: Centrifugal fan shall be directly driven by an electric motor. Fan wheel shall be double-width type with forward curved blades and shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Fan wheel and scroll shall be constructed of galvanized steel.

f. Coil: Coil shall have staggered ½ inch OD copper tubes and aluminum plate fins bonded to the tubes by mechanical expansion and shall be suitable for a working pressure of 250 psig. Coil shall be equipped with a manual air vent and shall be piped to supply and return risers with valves as specified on the equipment drawings. Piping between coil and risers shall include loops to compensate for maximum riser expansion and contraction of 1 ½ inches.

g. Controls and Safeties: Unit controls shall be mounted behind the access door on the return air panel. Safeties: Unit fan

motor shall be equipped with integral motor protection.
Thermostat and fan speed control shall be unit-mounted.

h. Operating Characteristics: A unit with a row-split coil, installed in a 2-pipe system, shall be capable of providing sequenced cooling.

i. Electrical Requirements: Standard unit shall operate on 115v-1ph-60Hz electrical power supply.

j. Motor: Fan motor shall be 3 speed, 115v-1ph-60Hz, permanent split capacitor type, factory mounted on the blower housing. Bearings shall be of the sleeve type with oil tubes and oversized oil reservoir to assure positive lubrication and minimum service requirements.

k. Special Features: A motorized 2-way control valve, automatic flow control valve, and manual shutoff valves shall be mounted at the factory.

Double-deflection supply grilles shall be finished with white primer or champagne-beige paint. Additional double-deflection supply grilles shall be furnished for field installation.

Fused or un-fused disconnect switch shall be provided for field installation. Switch shall be suitable for single phase. 60 Hertz service for 115, 208, 240 or 277 volts as specified on the equipment schedule.

The annular end of the insulation towards the coil side shall be sealed to prevent condensate from being sucked in by capillary action at the ends of the insulation.

2.12.2 Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminal Units

VAV terminal units shall be the type, size, and capacity shown and shall be mounted in the ceiling or wall cavity. Actuators and controls shall be as specified in paragraph CONTROLS. Unit enclosures shall be constructed of galvanized steel not lighter than 0.85 mm (22 gauge) or aluminum sheet not lighter than 1.3 mm (18 gauge). Units with flow limiters are not acceptable. Unit air volume shall be factory preset and readily field adjustable without special tools. A flow chart shall be attached to each unit. Acoustic performance of the terminal units shall be based upon units tested according to ARI 880. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Discharge sound power shall be shown for minimum and 375 Pa (1-1/2 inches water gauge) inlet static pressure. Acoustical lining shall be according to NFPA 90A.

2.12.2.1 Variable Volume, Single Duct

Variable volume, single duct, terminal units shall be provided with a calibrated air volume sensing device, air valve or damper, actuator, and accessory relays. Units shall control air volume to within plus or minus 5 percent of each air set point volume as determined by the thermostat with

variations in inlet pressures from 200 to 1500 Pa (3/4 to 6 inch water gauge). Internal resistance of units shall not exceed 100 Pa (0.4 inch water gauge) at maximum flow range. External differential pressure taps separate from the control pressure taps shall be provided for air flow measurement with a 0 to 250 Pa (0 to 1 inch water gauge) range. Unit volume controller shall be normally closed upon loss of electricity.

2.12.2.2 Deleted

2.13 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

2.14 DESICCANT DEHUMIDIFIER

a. Dehumidifier shall be of the non-cycling sorption type with single desiccant rotary structure. The casing shall be fabricated as a unitized body with welded aluminum construction. Access panel shall allow access for inspection or servicing without disconnecting ducting or electrical wiring. Air flow balancing dampers shall be furnished.

b. The rotary structure shall be a monolithic fabricated extended surface composite consisting of inert silicates reinforced with uniform diameter glass fibers. The fabricated structure shall be smooth and continuous in the direction of air flow without interruptions or sandwich layers which restrict airflow or create a leakage path at joining surfaces. Desiccant shall not channel, cake or fracture due to repeated temperature and moisture cycling. The materials of construction shall be non-toxic.

c. Full face contact pressure seals shall be provided to separate the process and reactivation airstreams and eliminate detrimental leakage of air or moisture with static pressure differentials of up to 746 Pa (3 inches water gauge).

d. Dehumidifier shall be factory assembled, fully automatic, complete with desiccant wheel, reactivation heaters, reactivation energy control system, roughing filters, motors, fans non-ratcheting desiccant drive unit, automatic controller and all components' auxiliaries. Heat control shall be stepless solid

state proportioning type and air volume shall be regulated by variable speed control of the reactivation fan. Dehumidifier shall be functionally tested at the manufacturer's factory and shipped complete with all components necessary to maintain normal operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers. Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted. Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall be not less than 2 mm in 1 m. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 80 mm (3 inches) and larger. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric unions or flanges.

All piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded.

3.1.1.1 Joints

- a. Threaded Joints: Threaded joints shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with a stiff mixture of graphite and oil or polytetrafluoroethylene tape or equivalent thread joint compound or material, applied to the male threads only.
- b. Soldered Joints: Joints in copper tubing shall be cut square with ends reamed, and all filings and dust wiped from interior of pipe. Joints shall be soldered with 95/5 solder or brazed with silver solder applied and drawn through the full fitting length. Care shall be taken to prevent annealing of tube or fittings when

making connections. Joints 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be made with heat uniformly around the entire circumference of the joint with a multi-flame torch. Connections in floor slabs shall be brazed. Excess solder shall be wiped from joint before solder hardens. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

- c. Welded Joints: Welding shall be according to qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified according to ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified by others and welders and welding operators qualified by another operator may be permitted by ASME B31.1. Structural members shall be welded according to Section 05055 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. All welds shall be permanently identified by imprinting the welder's or welding operator's assigned symbol adjacent to the weld. Welded joints shall be fusion welded unless otherwise required. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connections may be made with either welding tees or branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. Electrodes shall be stored and dried according to AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.1.2 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items.

3.1.2 Supports

3.1.2.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.2.2 Seismic Requirements (Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing)

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified under Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR

MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment but not shown shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05210 STEEL JOISTS.

3.1.2.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

- a. Hangers: Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping.
- b. Inserts: Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.
- c. C-Clamps: Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- d. Angle Attachments: Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- e. Hangers: Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- f. Type 39 saddles shall be used on all insulated pipe 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is above 15.5 degrees C. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- g. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) be used on all insulated pipes less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - (2) be used on all insulated pipes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15.5 degrees C or less.
 - (3) have a high density insert for pipe 50 mm (2 inches) and larger, and for smaller pipe when the insulation shows signs of being visibly compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the type 40 shield. High density inserts shall have a density of 144 kg/cubic meter (9 pcf) or greater.
- h. Horizontal Pipe Supports: Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm (1 foot) from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of

220 N (50 pounds) shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

- i. Vertical Pipe Supports: Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 5 m , not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.
- j. Pipe Guides: Type 35 guides using steel reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.
- k. Steel Slides: Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm (4 inches) and larger with medium 15.5 degrees C or greater, a Type 39 saddle may be welded to the pipe and freely rest on a steel plate. On piping under 100 mm (4 inches), a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.
- l. High Temperature Guides with Cradles: Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- m. Insulated Pipe: Insulation on horizontal pipe shall be continuous through hangers for hot and cold piping. Other requirements on insulated pipe are specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Unless otherwise indicated,

sleeves shall provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacket over insulation and sleeves. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe or cast iron pipe. Sleeves in non-bearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam and of the metal thickness indicated, or moisture resistant fiber or plastic. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, in non-fire rated walls, shall be sealed as indicated and specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as specified above, and a waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed as indicated.

3.1.4.1 Roof and Floor Sleeves

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17-ounce copper sleeve or a 0.8 mm thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. Unless otherwise shown, the flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 50 mm above highest floor level or a minimum of 250 mm above the roof. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Pipes up to and including 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess. In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved.

3.1.4.2 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through firewalls, fire partitions, or floors, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.3 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Where sleeves project slightly from

floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheons shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.5 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.6 Pipe-Alignment Guides

Pipe-alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm (4 inches) or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.1.7 Air Vents and Drains

3.1.7.1 Vents

Air vents shall be provided at high points, on water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7.2 Drains

Drains shall be provided at low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as pumps, heaters, heating or cooling coils, and other similar items, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purposes. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.9 Equipment and Installation

Frames and supports shall be provided for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Air handling units shall be floor mounted or ceiling hung, as indicated. The method of anchoring and fastening shall be as detailed. Floor-mounted equipment, unless otherwise indicated, shall be

set on not less than 150 mm (6 inch) concrete pads or curbs doweled in place. Concrete foundations for circulating pumps shall be heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the pump manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. The concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block shall be of a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks shall be provided with flexible connectors. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts shall be furnished prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.10 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METALS.

3.1.11 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.12 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING for fire rated penetrations. For non-fire rated penetrations, the space shall be packed as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.1.13 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Risers on high velocity ducts shall be anchored in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Supports on the risers shall allow free vertical movement of the duct. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.14 Acoustical Duct Lining

Lining shall be applied in cut-to-size pieces attached to the interior of the duct with nonflammable fire resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I, NFPA 90A, UL 723, and ASTM E 84. Top and bottom pieces shall lap the side pieces and shall be secured with welded pins, adhered clips of metal, nylon, or high impact plastic, and speed washers or welding cup-head pins installed according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Welded pins, cup-head pins, or adhered clips shall not distort the duct, burn through, nor mar the finish or the surface of the duct. Pins and washers shall be flush with the surfaces of the duct liner and all breaks and punctures of the duct liner coating shall be sealed with the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive. Exposed edges of the liner at the duct ends and at other joints where the lining will be subject to erosion shall be coated with a heavy brush coat of the nonflammable, fire resistant adhesive, to prevent delamination of glass fibers. Duct liner may be applied to flat sheet metal prior to forming duct through the sheet metal brake. Lining at the top and bottom surfaces of the duct shall be additionally secured by welded pins or adhered clips as specified for cut-to-size pieces. Other methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds to obtain proper installation of duct liners in sheet metal ducts, including adhesives and fasteners, will be acceptable.

3.1.15 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.16 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.17 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.1.18 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Foamed 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation shall cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, holes shall be pre-drilled for fasteners.

3.1.19 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

V-belts and sheaves shall be tested for proper alignment and tension prior

to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Belts on drive side shall be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Alignment of direct driven couplings shall be to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Finish painting of items only primed at the factory, surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, and color code marking for piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3 PIPING HYDROSTATIC TEST

After cleaning, water piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure will be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by re-welding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before covering or concealing.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TEST

Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution and exhaust system, including fans, coils, filters, etc. Test procedure, apparatus, and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl. The maximum allowable leakage rate is 5 percent of total airflow. Ductwork leak test shall be completed with satisfactory results prior to applying insulation to ductwork exterior.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Inside of room fan-coil units, ducts, plenums, and casing shall be thoroughly cleaned of debris and blown free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then shall be vacuum cleaned before installing outlet faces. Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed

indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.7 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified, each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule
 - 1.3.2 Output Capacity
 - 1.3.3 Power Rating
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set
 - 1.4.2 Nameplates
 - 1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device
 - 1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards
 - 1.4.6 Site Welding
 - 1.4.7 Vibration Isolation
 - 1.4.8 Experience
 - 1.4.9 Field Engineer
 - 1.4.10 Seismic Requirements
- 1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
- 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - 1.6.1 Operation Manual
 - 1.6.2 Maintenance Manual
- 1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
 - 2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)
 - 2.1.3 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.1.4 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)
 - 2.1.5 Pipe Flanges and Fittings
 - 2.1.6 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.1.7 Electrical Enclosures
 - 2.1.7.1 General
 - 2.1.8 Electric Motors
 - 2.1.9 Motor Controllers
- 2.2 ENGINE
- 2.3 FUEL SYSTEM

- 2.3.1 Pumps
 - 2.3.1.1 Main Pump
 - 2.3.1.2 Auxiliary Fuel Pump
- 2.3.2 Filter
- 2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve
- 2.3.4 Day Tank
 - 2.3.4.1 Capacity, Standby
 - 2.3.4.2 Drain Line
 - 2.3.4.3 Local Fuel Fill
 - 2.3.4.4 Fuel Level Controls
 - 2.3.4.5 Arrangement
- 2.3.5 Fuel Supply System
- 2.4 LUBRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Filter
 - 2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors
- 2.5 COOLING SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Coolant Pumps
 - 2.5.2 Heat Exchanger
 - 2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)
 - 2.5.3 Expansion Tank
 - 2.5.4 Ductwork
 - 2.5.5 Temperature Sensors
- 2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS
- 2.7 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT
- 2.8 EXHAUST SYSTEM
 - 2.8.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints
 - 2.8.2 Exhaust Muffler
 - 2.8.3 Exhaust Piping
- 2.9 EMISSIONS
- 2.10 STARTING SYSTEM
 - 2.10.1 Controls
 - 2.10.2 Capacity
 - 2.10.3 Functional Requirements
 - 2.10.4 Battery
 - 2.10.5 Battery Charger
 - 2.10.6 Starting Aids
 - 2.10.6.1 Jacket-Coolant Heaters
- 2.11 GOVERNOR
- 2.12 GENERATOR
 - 2.12.1 Current Balance
 - 2.12.2 Voltage Balance
 - 2.12.3 Waveform
- 2.13 EXCITER
- 2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR
 - 2.14.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).
- 2.15 GENERATOR PROTECTION
- 2.16 SAFETY SYSTEM
 - 2.16.1 Audible Signal
 - 2.16.2 Visual Signal Signal
 - 2.16.3 Alarms and Action Logic
 - 2.16.3.1 Shutdown
 - 2.16.3.2 Problem
 - 2.16.4 Local Alarm Panel
 - 2.16.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

- 2.17 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION
 - 2.17.1 Controls
 - 2.17.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication
- 2.18 PANELS
 - 2.18.1 Enclosures
 - 2.18.2 Analog
 - 2.18.3 Electronic
 - 2.18.4 Parameter Display
 - 2.18.5 Exerciser
- 2.19 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
 - 2.19.1 Automatic Transfer Switch
 - 2.19.2 Monitoring and Transfer
- 2.20 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION
- 2.21 BASE
- 2.22 THERMAL INSULATION
- 2.23 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 2.24 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION
- 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 General
 - 3.2.2 Supports
 - 3.2.2.1 Ceiling and Roof
 - 3.2.2.2 Wall
 - 3.2.3 Flanged Joints
 - 3.2.4 Cleaning
 - 3.2.5 Pipe Sleeves
- 3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Vibration Isolation
- 3.4 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS
 - 3.5.1 Test Conditions
 - 3.5.1.1 Data
 - 3.5.1.2 Power Factor
 - 3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items
 - 3.5.1.4 Instruments
 - 3.5.1.5 Sequence
 - 3.5.2 Construction Tests
 - 3.5.2.1 Piping Test
 - 3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests
 - 3.5.3 Inspections
 - 3.5.4 Safety Run Tests
 - 3.5.5 Performance Tests
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test
 - 3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test
 - 3.5.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation
- 3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING
- 3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.7.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative
- 3.8 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.9 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI C12.11 | (1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV) |
| ANSI C39.1 | (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 53 | (1998) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 106 | (1997a) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 135 | (1997) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe |
| ASTM A 181/A 181M | (1995b) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping |
| ASTM A 234/A 234M | (1997) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service |
| ASTM D 975 | (1996a) Diesel Fuel Oils |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASME B16.3 | (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.11 | 1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and |

Threaded

ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME BPV VIII Div 1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME BPV IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P	(1995) Performance Standard for Engine Driven Generator Sets
-----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 1	(1986; R 1992) General Principles for Temperature Limits in the Rating of Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation of Electrical Insulation
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1
IEEE Std 100	(1996) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 120	(1989) Electrical Measurements in Power Circuits
IEEE Std 519	(1992) Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1993; Rev 1; Rev 2; Rev 3 Rev 4) Motors and Generators
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2000; Errata TIA 96-2) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP 892	(1965; R 1994) D-C Starter-Generator, Engine
SAE J 537	(1996) Storage Batteries

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout
Drawings

- a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.
- b. Starting system.
- c. Fuel system.
- d. Cooling system.
- e. Exhaust system.
- f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.
- g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, heat exchangers for lube oil and turbocharger cooling, electric heater, controls and wiring.
- h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices.
- i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.
- j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and all instrumentation.
- k. Panel layouts.
- l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.
- m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

Acceptance

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set installation. Layout drawings shall be revised to reflect the as-built conditions and submitted with the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Performance Tests

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

Sound Limitations

Sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100% load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate

compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification.

Generator

Each generator KW rating and short circuit capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

Day Tank

Calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply.

Power Factor

Generator capability curve showing generator kVA output (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

Heat Rejected to Engine-Generator Space

Manufacturers data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity.

Time-Delay on Alarms

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action setpoints, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the device activates the alarm or action.

Cooling System

- a. The maximum and minimum allowable inlet temperatures of the cooling air.
- b. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the through the cooling air across the engine.
- c. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

Manufacturer's Catalog

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate specification compliance.

Vibration Isolation

Vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

Instructions

Instructions including: the manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode, (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Instructions shall be weatherproof, laminated in plastic, framed, and posted where directed. Posted data shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a diagrammatic layout of the system.

Experience

Statement showing that each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel-engine generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Statement showing that the engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Field Engineer

A letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

Site Welding

A letter listing the welder qualifying procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders and their qualifications symbols.

General Installation

A complete copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures. A detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure.

Site Visit

A site visit letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Onsite Inspection and Tests

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of all onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite tests including the test including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests. Submission shall be at least 30 days prior to beginning tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 216 x 279 mm 3-ring binders with a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size 216 x 279 mm (minimum), showing all grid lines, with full resolution.

- (1) A description of the procedures for onsite tests.
- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.
- (4) The date of testing.
- (5) The parameters verified.
- (6) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (7) The test results, signed and dated.
- (8) A description of all adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Vibration Isolation

Torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10%.

Prototype Tests

Manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

Reliability and Durability

Documentation which cites engines and generators in similar service to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Certification does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard model set on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets all the performance requirements

of this specification. For each different set, 2 like sets shall have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power application, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for a minimum of 2 consecutive years without any failure to start, including periodic exercise. The certification shall state that for the set proposed to meet this specification, there were no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours or any failure due to overheating during 2 consecutive years of service. Like sets are of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and output power rating. Like generators are of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and output power rating. A list shall be provided with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

Emissions

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

Sound limitations

A certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification.

Flywheel Balance

Manufacturer's certification that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125% of rated speed without vibration or damage.

Materials and Equipment

A letter stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, or other standards, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

Factory Inspection and Tests

A certification that each engine generator set passed the factory tests and inspections and a list of the test and inspections.

Inspections

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional, that each system is fully functional, and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

Cooling System

Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Each engine-generator set shall be provided and installed complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine generator set shall satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

ENGINE GENERATOR PARAMETER SCHEDULE

Service Load	As indicated
Power Factor	0.8 lagging
Maximum Speed	1800 rpm
Engine-Generator Application	stand-alone
Engine Cooling Type	water/ethylene glycol
Heat Exchanger Type	fin-tube
Governor Type	Isochronous
Frequency Bandwidth steady state	$\pm 0.25\%$
Voltage Regulation (No load to full load)	$\pm 1\%$ (max.)
Voltage Bandwidth (steady state)	$\pm 0.5\%$
Frequency	60 Hz
Voltage	480/277 volts
Phases	3 Phase, Wye

Minimum Generator Subtransient Reactance	0.12 percent
Max Step Load Increase	100% of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Max Step Load Decrease (without shutdown)	100 % of Service Load at 0.8 PF
Max Time to Start and be Ready to Assume Load	10 seconds
Max Summer Indoor Temp (Prior to Genset Operation)	40 degrees
Min Winter Indoor Temp (Prior to Genset Operation)	10 degrees
Max Summer Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	40 degrees C
Min Winter Outdoor Temp (Ambient)	10 degrees C
Installation Elevation	100m above sea level

1.3.2 Output Capacity

Each generator set shall provide power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity shall also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.3 Power Rating

Standby ratings shall be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set

Each set shall consist of one engine, one generator, and one exciter, mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Sets shall be assembled and attached to the base prior to shipping. Set components shall be environmentally suitable for the locations shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. A generator strip heater shall be provided for moisture control when the generator is not operating.

1.4.2 Nameplates

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number, and rating number on a plate secured to the equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for: Engines; Relays; Generators; Day tanks; Transformers (CT & PT); Regulators; Pumps and pump motors; Governors; Generator Breaker; Heat exchangers (other than base-mounted).

Engines	Relays
Generators	Day tanks
Transformers (CT & PT)	Regulators
Pumps and pump motors	Governors
Generator Breaker	
Heat exchangers (other than base-mounted)	

Where the following equipment is provided as a standard component by the diesel-engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Exhaust mufflers	Exciters
Silencers	
Battery	

1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel during normal operation shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. The safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions

Before performing work, the premises shall be visited and details of the work verified. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of any discrepancies before performing any work.

1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, the design, fabrication and installation shall conform to the code.

1.4.6 Site Welding

Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090 WELDING, STRUCTURAL. For all other welding, procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV IX. Welding procedures qualified

by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by a previously qualified employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Welder qualification tests shall be performed for each welder whose qualifications are not in compliance with the referenced standards. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of qualification tests. The qualification tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the assigned personal symbol near each weld made as a permanent record

1.4.7 Vibration Isolation

The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical and axial directions shall be limited to 0.15 mm (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of 24 mm/seconds 0.95 inches/seconds RMS, for all speeds through 110% of rated speed. The engine-generator set shall be provided with vibration-isolation in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Where the vibration-isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, seismic restraints shall be provided in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

1.4.8 Experience

Each component manufacturer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

1.4.9 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler shall furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer shall have attended the engine-generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance for engine generator sets.

1.4.10 Seismic Requirements

Seismic requirements shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall properly protect material and equipment in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures, before, during, and after installation. Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted and approved prior to commencing onsite tests.

1.6.1 Operation Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard operation manual in three-ring binders shall be provided. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs which identify the material in the section. Drawings shall be folded blue lines, with the title block visible, and placed in 216 x 279 mm plastic pockets with reinforced holes. The manual shall include:

- a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;
- b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their controls, alarms, and safety systems;
- c. Procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches.

1.6.2 Maintenance Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard maintenance manual in three-ring binders shall be provided. Each section shall be separated by a heavy plastic divider with tabs. Drawings shall be folded, with the title block visible, and placed in plastic pockets with reinforced holes.

- a. Procedures for each routine maintenance item. Procedures for troubleshooting. Factory-service, take-down overhaul, and repair service manuals, with parts lists.
- b. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
- c. A component list which includes the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, rating, and catalog number for the major components listed in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- d. A list of spare parts for each piece of equipment and a complete list of materials and supplies needed for operation.

1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

Two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance shall be provided. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset shall be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Two complete sets of filters shall be supplied in a suitable storage box. these filters shall be in addition to filters replaced after testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified.

2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and NEMA SG 3.

2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)

Manufacturer's standard.

2.1.3 Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.11.

2.1.4 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)

ASTM A 53, ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 135, steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 50 mm shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 50 mm and larger shall be Schedule 40.

2.1.5 Pipe Flanges and Fittings

- a. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.
- b. Pipe Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150, or ASME B16.11, 1360.7 kg.
- c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- d. Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150.
- e. Gaskets: Manufacturers Standard.

2.1.6 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.1.7 Electrical Enclosures

2.1.7.1 General

NEMA ICS 6.

2.1.8 Electric Motors

Electric motors shall conform to the requirements of NEMA MG 1. Motors shall have sealed ball bearings, a maximum speed of 1800 rpm and integral automatic or manual reset thermal overload protectors. Motors used indoors shall have drip proof frames; those used outside shall be totally enclosed.

AC motors larger than 373 W (1/2 Hp) shall be of the squirrel cage induction type for standard voltage of 460 volts, 60 Hz three phase power.

AC motors 373 W (1/2 Hp) or smaller, shall be for standard voltage 115 volts, 60 Hz, single phase power.

2.1.9 Motor Controllers

Motor controllers and starters shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NEMA ICS 2.

2.2 ENGINE

Each engine shall operate on No. 2-D diesel conforming to ASTM D 975, shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with ancillaries. The engine shall be a standard production model described in the manufacturer's catalog. The engine shall be naturally aspirated, scavenged, supercharged or turbocharged. The engine shall be two- or four-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine shall be vertical inline, V-, or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine shall have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines shall have no less than four cylinders. Each block shall have a coolant drain port. Each engine shall be equipped with an overspeed sensor.

2.3 FUEL SYSTEM

The fuel system for each engine generator set shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and contain the following elements.

2.3.1 Pumps

2.3.1.1 Main Pump

Each engine shall be provided with an engine driven pump. The pump shall supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. The fuel flow rate shall be based on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

2.3.1.2 Auxiliary Fuel Pump

Auxiliary fuel pumps shall be provided to maintain the required engine fuel pressure, either required by the installation or indicated on the drawings.

The auxiliary pump shall be driven by a dc electric motor powered by the starting/station batteries. The auxiliary pump shall be automatically actuated by a pressure detecting device.

2.3.2 Filter

A minimum of one full flow fuel filter shall be provided for each engine. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

A relief/bypass valve shall be provided to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line, and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.3.4 Day Tank

Each engine shall be provided with a separate self-supporting day tank. Each day tank shall be provided with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, fuel overflow line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, drain line, and float switch assembly for control. A fuel return line cooler shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the day tank shall be below the flash point of the fuel. A temperature sensing device shall be installed in the fuel supply line. Each day tank shall have an integral overflow basin sized for 110% of full storage capacity and overflow alarm detector.

2.3.4.1 Capacity, Standby

Each day tank shall have capacity as shown.

2.3.4.2 Drain Line

Each day tank drain line shall be accessible and equipped with a shutoff valve. Self supporting day tanks shall be arranged to allow drainage into a 305 mm tall bucket.

2.3.4.3 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank shall be provided with a screw-on cap.

2.3.4.4 Fuel Level Controls

- a. Each day tank shall have a float-switch-assembly to perform the following functions:
 - (1) Start the supply of fuel into the day tank when the fuel level is at the "Low" level mark, 75% of the rated tank capacity.
 - (2) Stop the supply of fuel into the day tank when the fuel level is at 90% of the rated tank capacity.
 - (3) Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95% of the rated tank volume.
 - (4) Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70% of the rated tank Capacity.
 - (5) Activate the automatic fuel supply shut-off valve located on the fill line of the day tank and shut down the fuel pump which supplies fuel to the day tank at 95% of the rated tank volume. The flow of fuel shall be stopped before any fuel can be forced into the fuel overflow line.

2.3.4.5 Arrangement

Self-supporting day tank shall either be arranged so that the fuel level in the day tank remains above the suction port of the engine driven fuel pump or be provided with a transfer pump to provide fuel to the engine driven pump. The overflow connection and fuel supply line shall be arranged so that the highest possible fuel level is below the fuel injectors. The fuel supply line from the day tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection shall be welded pipe.

2.3.5 Fuel Supply System

The fuel supply from the main storage of fuel to the day tank shall be as specified in Section 13202 FUEL STORAGE SYSTEMS.

2.4 LUBRICATION

Each engine shall have a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Each system shall be pressurized by engine-driven oil pumps. Each system shall be furnished with a relief valve for oil pressure regulation (for closed systems) and a dip-stick for oil level indications. The crankcase shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation except that it shall not be vented to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, shall be piped to vent to the outside. The system shall be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system shall permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system shall utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.4.1 Filter

One full-flow filter shall be provided for each pump. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with lube-oil pressure sensors. Pressure sensors shall be located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms.

2.5 COOLING SYSTEM

Each engine cooling system shall operate automatically while the engine is running. Each cooling system shall be sized for the maximum summer indoor design temperature and site elevation. Water-cooled system coolant shall use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across the engine shall be no more than that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.5.1 Coolant Pumps

Coolant pumps shall be the centrifugal type. Each engine shall have an engine-driven primary pump. Secondary pumps shall be electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

2.5.2 Heat Exchanger

Each heat exchanger shall be of a size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Each heat exchanger shall be corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosive resistant film providing that corrosion measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via oversizing, or other compensating methods. Internal surfaces shall be compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Heat exchangers shall be pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Caps shall be designed for pressure relief prior to removal. Each heat exchanger and the entire cooling system shall be capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 48 kPa gauge (7 psi). Each heat exchanger shall be protected with a strong grille or screen guard. Each heat exchanger shall have at least two tapped holes. One tapped hole in the heat exchanger shall be equipped with a drain cock, the rest shall be plugged.

2.5.3 Expansion Tank

The cooling system shall include an air expansion tank which will accommodate the expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting the pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. The tank shall be suitable for an operating temperature of 121 degrees C and a working pressure of 0.86 MPa (125 psi). The tank shall be constructed of welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPV VIII Div 1 for the stated working pressure. A bladder type tank shall not be used. The tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installation.

2.5.4 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be as specified in Division 15 except that a flexible connection shall be used to connect the duct to the diesel engine radiator. Material for the connection shall be wire-reinforced glass. The connection shall be rendered practically airtight.

2.5.5 Temperature Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with coolant temperature sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for pre-high and high indication

and alarms.

2.6 SOUND LIMITATIONS

The noise generated by the diesel generator set operating at 100 percent load shall not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured in a free field at a radial distance of 7 meters at 45 degrees apart in all directions.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Pressure Level (Decibels)
31	81
63	81
125	71
250	64
500	58
1,000	55
2,000	54
4,000	54
8,000	56

The noise generated by the installed diesel generator set operating at 100 percent load shall not exceed the following sound pressure levels in any of the indicated frequencies when measured at a distance of 22.9m from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge for horizontal piping; or at a radius of 22.9 m from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping.

Frequency Band (Hz)	Maximum Acceptable Pressure Level (Decibels)
31	87
63	87
125	77
250	70
500	64
1,000	61
2,000	61
4,000	60
8,000	62

2.7 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Filters and silencers shall be provided in locations that are convenient for servicing. The silencer shall be of the high-frequency filter type, located in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

Silencer shall be capable of reducing the noise level at the air intake to a point below the maximum acceptable levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Expansion elements in

air-intake lines shall be copper.

2.8 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The system shall be separate and complete for each engine. Piping shall be supported so as to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, a V-type connector with necessary flexible sections and hardware shall connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.8.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

A flexible section at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler shall be provided. Flexible sections and expansion joints shall have flanged connections. Flexible sections shall be made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Expansion joints shall be the bellows type. Expansion and flexible elements shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Expansion and flexible elements shall be capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.8.2 Exhaust Muffler

A chamber type exhaust muffler shall be provided. The muffler shall be constructed of welded steel and designed for inside horizontal mounting. Eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items shall be provided as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Pressure drop through the muffler shall not exceed the recommendations of the engine manufacturer. Outside mufflers shall be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 204 degrees C resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together shall reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. The muffler shall have a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

2.8.3 Exhaust Piping

Horizontal sections of exhaust piping shall be sloped downward away from the engine to a condensate trap and drain valve. Changes in direction shall be long-radius. Exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building shall be insulated in accordance with paragraph THERMAL INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity operated, self-closing, rain cover.

2.9 EMISSIONS

The finished installation shall comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions.

2.10 STARTING SYSTEM

The starting system for standby engine generator sets used in emergency applications shall be in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 110 and as follows.

2.10.1 Controls

An engine control switch shall be provided with functions including: run/start (manual), off/reset, and automatic mode. Start-stop logic shall be provided for adjustable cycle cranking and cool down operation. The logic shall be arranged for fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Electrical starting systems shall be provided with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

2.10.2 Capacity

The starting system shall be of sufficient capacity, at the maximum indoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system shall be capable of providing a minimum of three cranking periods with 15-second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period shall have a maximum duration of 15 seconds.

2.10.3 Functional Requirements

Starting system shall be manufacturers recommended dc system utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors shall be in accordance with SAE ARP 892.

2.10.4 Battery

A starting battery system shall be provided and shall include the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, and spacers. The battery shall be in accordance with SAE J 537. Critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) shall be sized to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. The battery shall be lead-acid type, with sufficient capacity, at the minimum indoor winter temperature specified to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

2.10.5 Battery Charger

A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a float charge rate for maintaining the batteries in prime starting condition. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A timer shall be provided for the equalize charging rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

2.10.6 Starting Aids

The manufacturer shall provide one or more of the following methods to assist engine starting.

2.10.6.1 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

A thermostatically controlled electric heater shall be mounted in the

engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees of the control temperature. The heater shall operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. The control temperature shall be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified.

2.11 GOVERNOR

Each engine shall be provided with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 % of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated capacity. Isochronous governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth at the same value for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity.

2.12 GENERATOR

Each generator shall be of the synchronous type, one or two bearing, conforming to NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Insulation shall be Class F. Generator design shall protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 100 percent. Generator ancillary equipment shall meet the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Frames shall be the drip-proof type.

2.12.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated load, and load impedance equal for each of the three phases, the permissible current difference between any two phases shall not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the two phases.

2.12.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated load, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the three phases shall not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single-phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other two phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage between the phases shall not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement shall be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.12.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced full rated load at 0.8 power factor shall not exceed 10%. The RMS

of all harmonics shall be less than 5.0% and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0% at full rated load. Each engine-generator shall be designed and configured to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE Std 519.

2.13 EXCITER

The generator exciter shall be of the brushless type. Semiconductor rectifiers shall have a minimum safety factor of 300% for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110% generator output at 40 degrees C ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination shall maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

2.14 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Each generator shall be provided with a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter. The regulator shall maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulator shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the engine generator voltage output without special tools, during operation from 90 to 110% of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulation drift shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5% for an ambient temperature change of 20 degrees C.

2.14.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).

The voltage regulator shall have a maximum droop of 2% of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100% of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.15 GENERATOR PROTECTION

Short circuit and overload protection for the generator shall be provided. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings shall be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. The manufacturer shall determine the short circuit current interrupting rating of the breaker. The breaker shall be engine generator base mounted by the engine-generator set manufacturer. Molded case breakers shall be provided with shunt trip.

2.16 SAFETY SYSTEM

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. The safety system shall be provided with a self-test method to verify its operability. Alarm signals shall have manual acknowledgement and reset devices. The alarm signal systems shall reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. The systems shall be configured so that loss of any monitoring device shall be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.16.1 Audible Signal

The audible alarm signal shall sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 3.1 m . The sound shall be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Signal devices shall be located as shown.

2.16.2 Visual Signal Signal

The visual alarm signal shall be a panel light. The light shall be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light shall change to continuously light upon acknowledgement. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display shall maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and shall not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms shall be red; all other alarms shall be amber.

2.16.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.16.3.1 Shutdown

Simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers shall be accomplished.

2.16.3.2 Problem

Activation of the visual signal shall be accomplished.

2.16.4 Local Alarm Panel

A local alarm panel shall be provided with the following shutdown and alarm functions as indicated and including the listed Corps of Engineers requirements, mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/ Condition/ Function	What/Where/Size
Shutdowns W/Alarms	
High engine temperature	Automatic/ jacket water/ cylinder
Low lube-oil pressure	Automatic/ pressure/ level
Overspeed shutdown \$ alarm	(110% (<u>±</u> 2%) of rated speed

Device/ Condition/ Function	What/Where/Size
Overcrank failure to start	Automatic/ Failure to to start
Day tank overfill limit indication & transfer pump shutdown (95% volume)	Automatic/Day Tank/Level
Red emergency stop switch	Manual Switch
Failure to crank	
Day tank low fuel limit Device/ Condition/ indication (70% volume remaining)	
Overflow Alarms	
Low lube-oil pressure	Pressure/ level
Low fuel level	Main tank, 3 hours remaining
Low coolant	Jacket water
Pre-high temperature	Jacket water/ cylinder
Pre-low lube-oil pressure	
High battery voltage	
Low battery voltage	

Device/ Condition/ Function	What/Where/Size
Battery charger AC failure	AC supply not available

Control
 switch not
 in AUTO

2.16.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, time-delay devices shall be installed bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. The lube-oil time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.17 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions.

2.17.1 Controls

A local control panel shall be provided with controls as indicated mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/Condition/ Function

Controls

Switch: run/start
 - off/set - auto
Emergency stop switch
 & alarm
Lamp test/indicator test
Common alarm contacts/
 fault relay

Panel lighting
Audible alarm &
 silencing/reset switch

Voltage adjust for voltage
 Regulator

Pyrometer display
 w/selector switch
Remote emergency stop switch

Device/Condition/
 Function
 Remote fuel shutoff switch
 Remote lube-oil shutoff switch

2.17.2 Engine Generator Set Metering and Status Indication

A local panel shall be provided with devices as indicated mounted either on or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/Condition/
 Function

Genset Status & Metering

Genset supplying load

System ready

Engine oil pressure

Engine coolant temperature

Engine RPM (Tachometer)

Engine run hours

Pyrometer display
 w/selector switch

AC volts (generator),
 3-phase

AC amps (generator),
 3-phase

Generator frequency

Phase selector switches
 (amps & volts)

Watts/kW

Voltage Regulator
 Adjustment

2.18 PANELS

Each panel shall be of the type necessary to provide specified functions. Panels shall be mounted on the engine generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Instruments shall be mounted flush or semiflush.

Convenient access to the back of instruments shall be provided to facilitate maintenance. Instruments shall be calibrated using recognized industry calibration standards. Each panel shall be provided with a panel

identification plate which clearly identifies the panel function as indicated. Each instrument and device on the panel shall be provided with a plate which clearly identifies the device and its function as indicated. Panels except the remote alarm panel can be combined into a single panel.

2.18.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be designed for the application and environment, conforming to NEMA ICS 6, and provided with locking mechanisms which are keyed alike.

2.18.2 Analog

Analog electrical indicating instruments shall be in accordance with ANSI C39.1 with semiflush mounting. Switchgear, and control-room panel-mounted instruments shall have 250 degree scales with an accuracy of not less than 1 percent. Unit-mounted instruments shall be the manufacturer's standard with an accuracy of not less than 2 percent. The instrument's operating temperature range shall be minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Distorted generator output voltage waveform of a crest factor less than 5 shall not affect metering accuracy for phase voltages, hertz and amps.

2.18.3 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments shall be true RMS indicating, 100 percent solid state, microprocessor controlled to provide all specified functions. Control, logic, and function devices shall be compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and shall utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. An interface module shall be provided to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy shall be not less than 2 percent for unit mounted devices and 1 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Data display shall utilize LED or back lit LCD. Additionally, the display shall provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height shall be 13 mm .

2.18.4 Parameter Display

Indication or readouts of the lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and coolant temperature.

2.18.5 Exerciser

The exerciser shall be in accordance with Section 16410 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES.

2.19 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Fully automatic operation shall be provided for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and source transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source; sequential starting; and stopping of each engine-generator set after cool down.

Devices shall automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.19.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Automatic transfer switches shall be in accordance with Section 16410 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES.

2.19.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Devices shall be provided to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and each engine generator set, and control transfer from the normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Functions, actuation, and time delays shall be as described in Section 16410 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES.

2.20 MANUAL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Complete facilities shall be provided for manual starting and testing of each set without load, loading and unloading of each set.

2.21 BASE

The base shall be constructed of steel. The base shall be designed to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of all rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment will be maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base shall permit skidding in any direction during installation and shall be provided with suitable holes for foundation bolts. The base shall also withstand and mitigate the effects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator, and shall be provided with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.22 THERMAL INSULATION

Thermal insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.23 PAINTING AND FINISHING

The engine-generator set shall be cleaned, primed and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.24 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Factory inspection and tests shall be performed on each engine-generator set proposed to meet this specification section. Inspections shall be completed and necessary repairs made prior to testing. Inspectors shall look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, and proper assembly. Factory tests shall be NEMA MG 1 routine tests and the manufacturers routine tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Piping shall be welded. Connections at valves shall be flanged. Connections at equipment shall be flanged except that connections to the diesel engine may be threaded if the diesel-engine manufacturer's standard connection is threaded. Except as otherwise specified, flanged fittings shall be utilized to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Connections to all equipment shall be made with flexible connectors. Pipes extending through the roof shall be properly flashed. Piping shall be installed clear of windows, doors, and openings to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and with a 15 mm drain valve at each low point.

3.2.2 Supports

Hangers, inserts, and supports shall be of sufficient size to accommodate any insulation and shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Supports shall be spaced not more than 2.1 m on center for pipes 50 mm in diameter or less, not more than 3.6 m on center for pipes larger than 50 mm (2 inches) but no larger than 100 mm, and not more than 5.2 m on center for pipes larger than 100 mm in diameter. Supports shall be provided at pipe bends or change of direction.

3.2.2.1 Ceiling and Roof

Exhaust piping shall be supported with appropriately sized type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; all other piping shall be supported with appropriately sized type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

3.2.2.2 Wall

Wall supports for pipe shall be made by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

3.2.3 Flanged Joints

Flanges shall be Class 125 type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match equipment and diesel-engine connections. Gaskets shall be factory cut in one piece 1.6 mm thick.

3.2.4 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors shall be manually

wiped clean of all debris.

3.2.5 Pipe Sleeves

Pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls shall be fitted with sleeves. Each sleeve shall extend through and be securely fastened in its respective structure and shall be cut flush with each surface. The structure shall be built tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve shall be 15 mm, and where pipes pass through combustible materials, 25 mm larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe covering.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.3.1 Vibration Isolation

Flexible fittings shall be provided for all conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets. Metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set shall be flexible stranded conductor. Terminations of conductors on the engine generator set shall be crimp-type terminals or lugs.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3.5.1 Test Conditions

3.5.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments or replacements shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be taken during engine-generator set operation and recorded in 15 minute intervals and shall include: readings of engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with IEEE Std 120. Definitions and terms are in accordance with IEEE Std 100. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 1.

3.5.1.2 Power Factor

Engine-generator set operating tests shall be made utilizing a load with the power factor specified in the engine generator set.

3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.5.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments, provided under this specification shall be verified during test runs by test instruments of precision and accuracy greater than the tested items. Test instrument accuracy shall be at least as follows: current, 1.5%; voltage, 1.5%; real power, 1.5%; reactive power, 1.5%; power factor, 3%; frequency, 0.5%. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 90 days prior to testing.

3.5.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Safety run Tests; and Performance Tests and Final Inspection.

3.5.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.5.2.1 Piping Test

- a. Lube-oil and fuel-oil piping shall be flushed with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.
- b. Fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 30. All remaining piping which is external to the engine generator set shall be pressure tested with air pressure at 150% of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but in no case less than 1 MPa, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, the test shall be performed before the insulation is applied.

3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

- a. Low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch. Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters}).$

$(R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet}))$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

- b. Ground-Resistance Tests. The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- 1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- 2) Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.

- c. Circuit breakers and switchgear shall be examined and tested in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.5.3 Inspections

The following inspections shall be performed jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification.

Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts. (I)
2. Governor type and features. (I)
3. Engine timing mark. (I)
4. Starting motor. (I)
5. Starting aids. (I)
6. Coolant type and concentration. (D)
7. Radiator drains. (I)
8. Block coolant drains. (I)
9. Coolant fill level. (I)
10. Coolant line connections. (I)
11. Coolant hoses. (I)
12. Combustion air filter. (I)
13. Intake air silencer. (I)
14. Lube oil type. (D)
15. Lube oil drain. (I)
16. Lube-oil filter. (I)
17. Lube-oil-fill level. (I)
18. Lube-oil line connections. (I)
19. Lube-oil lines. (I)
20. Fuel type. (D)
21. Fuel-level. (I)
22. Fuel-line connections. (I)
23. Fuel lines. (I)
24. Fuel filter. (I)
25. Access for maintenance. (I)
26. Voltage regulator. (I)
27. Battery-charger connections. (I)
28. Wiring & terminations. (I)
29. Instrumentation. (I)
30. Hazards to personnel. (I)
31. Base. (I)
32. Nameplates. (I)
33. Paint. (I)
34. Exhaust system. (I)
35. Access provided to controls. (I)
36. Enclosure. (I)
37. Engine & generator mounting bolts (proper application). (I)

3.5.4 Safety Run Tests

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.
- d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing

elements from the engine and temporarily install temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary, provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.

- e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If temperature reading exceeds the value for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.
- f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily seal their normal location on the engine and temporarily install temperature gauges in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.
- i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 30 minutes at 100 percent of service load.
- l. Verify proper operation of the governor and voltage regulator.
- m. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.
- n. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.
- o. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.
- p. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine

manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of rated load.

- q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.
- r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine. Record the results.
- s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil sensor pressure port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold and its normal location on the engine temporarily sealed. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.
- t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of service load.
- u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.
- v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100% of service load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 22.9 m from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge horizontal piping; or at a radius of 22.9 m from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. The measurements should comply with the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS.
- w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

3.5.5 Performance Tests

3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

The engine-generator set and ancillary systems shall be tested at service load to: demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation

does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, the entire test shall be repeated. The engine load run test shall be accomplished principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 30 degrees C . After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range.

Measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.).

Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Data taken at 15 minutes intervals shall include the following:

a. Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

b. Pressure: Lube-oil.

c. Temperature: Coolant.
Lube-oil.
Ambient.

(1) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

(2) Start the engine; make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

(3) Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of service load.

(4) Increase load to 100% of service load and operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours.

(5) Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test

Engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections shall be performed and recorded. The engine shall be started, and engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections made and recorded during a reasonable warm-up period. For the following steps, the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency shall be recorded after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

a. Apply load in steps no larger than the Maximum Step Load Increase to load the engine-generator set to 100 of Service Load.

- b. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to the load addition and that the output voltage returns to and stabilizes within the rated bandwidths.

3.5.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

The automatic loading system shall be tested to demonstrate automatic starting, and loading and unloading of each engine-generator set. The loads for this test shall utilize the actual loads to be served, and the loading sequence shall be the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Data taken shall include the following:

- a. Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
- b. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
- c. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
- d. Generator output frequency (before and after load changes.)
 - 1. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic sequence of operation.
 - 2. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.
 - 3. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING

- a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the maximum step load increase to 100% of service load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.
- c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period. Perform the pre-test inspections and take necessary corrective actions.
- d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 4 hours at service load, then re-examining the oil and filter.

- e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.
- f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.
- g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.7.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 12 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations such as oil change, oil filter change, and air filter change.

3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative

The engine generator-set manufacturer shall furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed in 216 x 279 mm format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. The binders shall be placed as directed by the Contracting Officer. The instructions shall be in place prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation. First set of instructions shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as automatic transfer switches).

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --